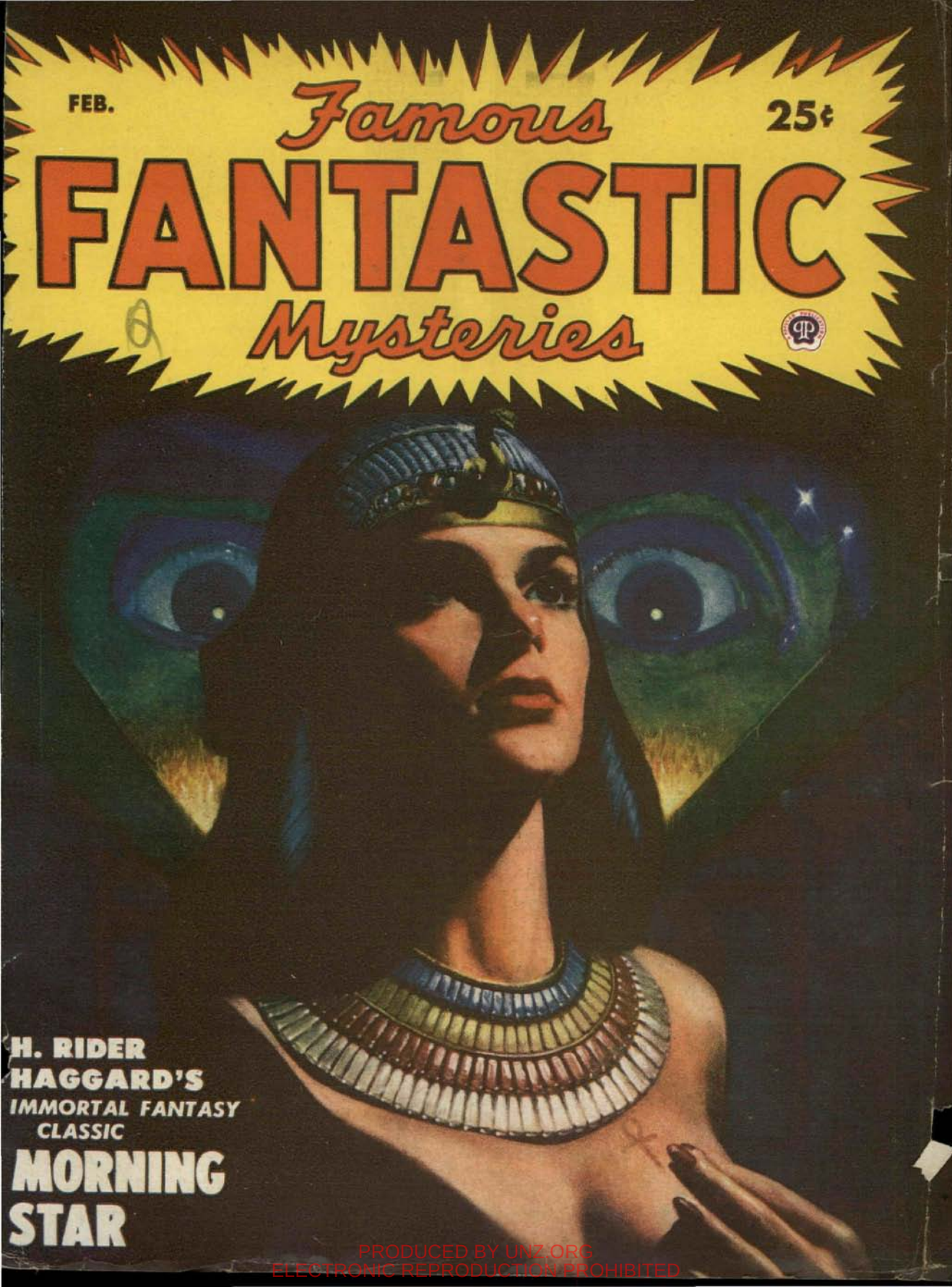
FEB.

Famous FANTASTIC Mysteries

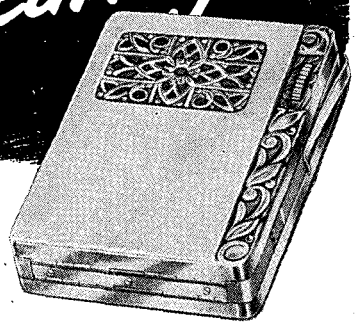
25¢



H. RIDER HAGGARD'S
IMMORTAL FANTASY CLASSIC
MORNING STAR

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

DEAFENED.... Enjoy Real Living with Real Hearing!



MICROTONE OPENS A NEW WORLD OF ENJOYMENT FOR THE 7,000,000 HARD OF HEARING

MICROTONE *"Classic"*

SEND FOR FREE FACTS without risking a penny!

Now you can hear better and understand more clearly . . . the conversations of your relatives and friends . . . the inspiring services in church . . . the thousand and one audible sounds that contribute to enjoyable living.

And important too! *on your job*, you'll work better because you'll hear better. Microtone Micro-Ear and Phantom Mold give you invisible hearing. Your hearing loss can be your secret. It has been proven, a hearing aid is not a mark of impairment, but —

A Hearing Aid is a Mark of Intelligence. It Shows Consideration for Others....

THE MICROTONE COMPANY

DEPT. J-11, FORD PARKWAY ON THE MISSISSIPPI • ST. PAUL 1, MINNESOTA

Please send me all the facts about the New "Classic" Hearing Aid and the Revolutionary "Cat-Cell": No obligation.

Name_____

Address_____

City_____ State_____

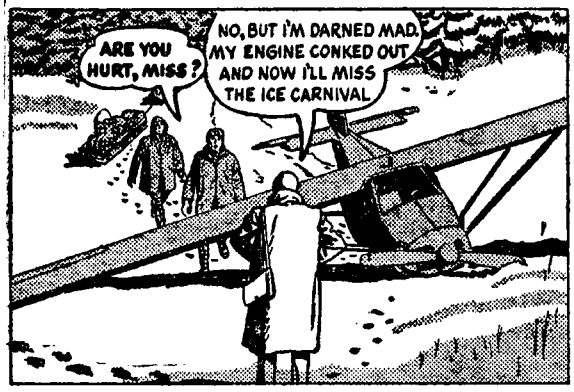
MICROTONE

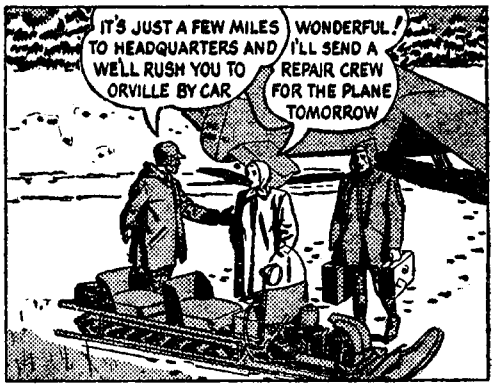
HEARING AIDS

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

. . . AND THEN DAN SAVED THE DAY

RIDING THEIR MOTORIZED-SLED, TWO STATE GAME WARDENS ARE RETURNING FROM A LONG WOODS PATROL WHEN . . .




IT'S JUST A FEW MILES TO HEADQUARTERS AND WE'LL RUSH YOU TO ORVILLE BY CAR
WONDERFUL! I'LL SEND A REPAIR CREW FOR THE PLANE TOMORROW

I DO HOPE WE'LL MAKE IT. MY APPEARANCE IS SET FOR EIGHT O'CLOCK
SAY! YOU MUST BE SANDY OLTNER, THE FLYING FIGURE SKATER!
AND I LOOK LIKE A TRAMP

HERE'S THE BLADE I'VE BEEN LOOKING FOR! NEVER HAD SUCH SMOOTH SHAVING
THIN GILLETTES ARE MADE TO ORDER FOR TOUGH-BEARDED GENTS

OUR COMMITTEE IS GIVING A LITTLE PARTY FOR SANDY LATER. WILL YOU JOIN US?
THIS IS MY FIRST GOOD LOOK AT YOU, MISTER . . . YOU'RE HANDSOME!
WE-L-L . . .
PLEASE DO!

TO GET REFRESHING, GOOD-LOOKING SHAVES AT A SAVING, TRY THIN GILLETTES. THEY'RE KEENER AND LONGER-LASTING THAN ANY OTHER LOW-PRICED BLADES. WHAT'S MORE, THEY FIT YOUR GILLITTE RAZOR PRECISELY - AND PROTECT YOUR FACE FROM THE IRRITATION CAUSED BY MISFIT BLADES. ASK FOR THIN GILLETTES IN THE HANDY TEN-BLADE PACK
THIN Gillette 10 BLADES
10-25¢
4-10¢
NEW TEN-BLADE PACKAGE HAS COMPARTMENT FOR USED BLADES

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

25¢

Famous FANTASTIC Mysteries

Vol. 11 FEBRUARY, 1950 No. 3

Book-Length Novel

Morning Star — H. Rider Haggard — 8

Bravely she awaited her hour of triumph—or doom. For Neter-Tua, deathless daughter of the ages, had staked her throne on a soothsayer's promise of magic from beyond the stars against the wrath of Egypt and all its terrible gods!

Copyright 1909 and 1910 by Popular Publications, Inc.

Story

Strange Occurrence in Clerkenwell — Arthur Machen — 108

Daring is he who enters that strange world which few may enter—to whose joys Knowledge is the key, but against whose perils It is no protection. . . .

Published by permission of the author's estate

The Readers' Viewpoint — 6

In the Next Issue — 85

Masters of Fantasy — Neil Austin — 121

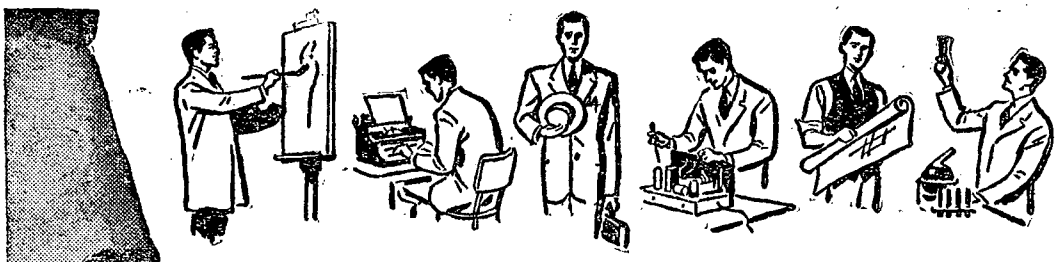
OLAF STAPLEDON—Odd John's Father.

Cover by Lawrence. Inside Illustrations by Finlay and Bok.

Any resemblance between any character appearing in fictional matter, and any person, living or dead, is entirely coincidental and unintentional.

Published bi-monthly by All-Fiction Field, Inc., a subsidiary of Popular Publications, Inc., at 1125 E. Valle Ave., Kokomo, Indiana. Editorial and Executive Offices, 205 East 42nd Street, New York 17, N. Y. Henry Steeger, President and Secretary, Harold S. Goldsmith, Vice-President and Treasurer. Entered as second-class matter at the Post Office at Kokomo, Indiana. Copyright, 1949, by All-Fiction Field, Inc. This issue is published simultaneously in the Dominion of Canada. Copyright under International Copyright Convention and Pan-American Copyright Conventions. All rights reserved, including the right of reproduction, in whole or in part, in any form. Single copy, 25c. Annual subscription for U.S.A., its possessions and Canada, $1.50; other countries 38c additional. All correspondence relating to this publication should be addressed to 1125 E. Valle Ave., Kokomo, Indiana or 205 E. 42nd Street, New York 17, N. Y. When submitting manuscripts, enclose stamped, self-addressed envelope for their return, if found unavailable. The publishers will exercise care in the handling of unsolicited manuscripts, but assume no responsibility for their return. Printed in the U.S.A.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED



CASH IN on your HIDDEN TALENTS

Locked in your mind may be the germ of a valuable idea . . . an undeveloped aptitude . . . a hidden talent. And the key that can help unlock those capabilities of yours is *training*–sound, practical, down-to-earth training!

Helping men and women bring out the best that's in them has been the job of I. C. S. for more than 58 years. In every field of industry, you'll find leaders whose skills were developed through study with I. C. S.

They are the ones who sensed a latent ability within themselves – *and who proceeded to do something about it.* While others (equally gifted, perhaps) plodded along in routine jobs, they mastered I. C. S. Courses . . . qualified themselves for rich rewards.

You can develop your hidden talents the same way they did. Start *today* and be ready for tomorrow's opportunities. Here's the coupon to mail:

INTERNATIONAL CORRESPONDENCE SCHOOLS

APPROVED under the G.I. BILL

BOX 3277-C, SCRANTON 9, PENNA.

Without cost or obligation, please send me full particulars about the course BEFORE which I have marked X:

Business and Academic Courses
- ☐ Accounting
- ☐ Advertising
- ☐ App. Psychology
- ☐ Bookkeeping
- ☐ Business Administration
- ☐ Bus. Correspondence
- ☐ Bus. Law
- ☐ Certified Public Accounting
- ☐ Commercial
- ☐ Commercial Art
- ☐ Cost Accounting
- ☐ Federal Tax
- ☐ First Year College
- ☐ Foremanship
- ☐ French
- ☐ Good English
- ☐ High School
- ☐ Higher Mathematics
- ☐ Illustration
- ☐ Industrial Supervision
- ☐ Motor Traffic
- ☐ Postal Civil Service
- ☐ Retailing
- ☐ Retail Bus. Management
- ☐ Salesmanship
- ☐ Secretarial
- ☐ Sign Lettering
- ☐ Stenography
- ☐ Spanish
- ☐ Traffic Management

Air Conditioning and Plumbing Courses
- ☐ Air Conditioning
- ☐ Heating
- ☐ Plumbing
- ☐ Refrigeration
- ☐ Steam Fitting

Chemical Courses
- ☐ Chemical Engineering
- ☐ Chemistry, Analytical
- ☐ Chemistry, Industrial
- ☐ Chemistry, Mfg. Iron & Steel
- ☐ Petroleum Refining
- ☐ Plastics
- ☐ Pulp and Paper Making

Civil Engineering, Architectural and Mining Courses
- ☐ Architecture
- ☐ Architectural Drafting
- ☐ Building Estimating
- ☐ Civil Engineering
- ☐ Coal Mining
- ☐ Contracting and Building
- ☐ Highway Engineering
- ☐ Lumber Dealer
- ☐ Reading Structural Blueprints
- ☐ Sanitary Engineering
- ☐ Structural Drafting
- ☐ Structural Engineering
- ☐ Surveying and Mapping

Communications Courses
- ☐ Electronics
- ☐ Prac. FM and Television
- ☐ Prac. Telephony
- ☐ Radio Operating
- ☐ Radio, General
- ☐ Radio Servicing
- ☐ Telegraph Engineering

Electrical Courses
- ☐ Electrical Drafting
- ☐ Electrical Engineering
- ☐ Electric Light and Power
- ☐ Lighting Technician
- ☐ Practical Electrician
- ☐ Power House Electric
- ☐ Ship Electrician

Internal Combustion Engines Courses
- ☐ Auto Technician
- ☐ Aviation
- ☐ Diesel-Electric
- ☐ Diesel Engines
- ☐ Gas Engines

Mechanical Courses
- ☐ Aeronautical Engineer's, Jr.
- ☐ Aircraft Drafting
- ☐ Flight Engineer
- ☐ Forging
- ☐ Foundry Work
- ☐ Heat Treatment of Metals
- ☐ Industrial Engineering
- ☐ Industrial Instrumentation
- ☐ Industrial Metallurgy
- ☐ Machine Shop
- ☐ Machine Shop Inspection
- ☐ Mechanical Drafting
- ☐ Mechanical Engineering
- ☐ Mold-Loft Work
- ☐ Pattermmaking—Wood, Metal
- ☐ Reading Shop Blueprints
- ☐ Sheet-Metal Drafting
- ☐ Sheet-Metal Worker
- ☐ Ship Drafting
- ☐ Ship Fitting
- ☐ Tool Designing
- ☐ Toolmaking
- ☐ Welding Engineering
- ☐ Welding—Gas and Electric

Railroad Courses
- ☐ Air Brake
- ☐ Car Inspector
- ☐ Diesel Locomotive
- ☐ Locomotive Engineer
- ☐ Locomotive Fireman
- ☐ Locomotive Machinist
- ☐ Railroad Section Foreman
- ☐ Steam and Diesel Loco. Eng.

Stationary Engineering Courses
- ☐ Boilermaking
- ☐ Combus. Engrg.
- ☐ Engine Running
- ☐ Marine Engineering
- ☐ Power Plant Engr.
- ☐ Steam Engineer

Textile Courses
- ☐ Cotton Manufacturing
- ☐ Loom Fixing
- ☐ Rayon Weaving
- ☐ Textile Designing
- ☐ Woolen Manufacturing

Name_____ Age_____ Home Address_____

City_____ State_____ Working Hours_____ A.M. to_____ P.M.

Present Position_____ Employed by_____

Length of Service in World War II_____

Enrollment under G.I. Bill approved for World War II Veterans. Special tuition rates to members of the Armed Forces.

Canadian residents send coupon to International Correspondence Schools Canadian, Ltd., Montreal, Canada.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

The Readers' Viewpoint

Address comments to the Letter Editor, Famous Fantastic Mysteries, All-Fiction Field, Inc., 205 E. 42nd St., New York 17, New York.

From Editor to Reader

Dear Readers:

Probably there is no magazine that has had so much direct contact with and so much help from its readers than *Famous Fantastic Mysteries.*

Among the people whom we all have to thank recently are Darrell C. Richardson of Kentucky, to whom we are indebted for the popular "The Lion's Way" and "Dian of the Lost Land." He has also sent us other books which were just the thing, including "Ogden's Strange Story" for the last issue of F.F.M.

Another good friend is Orin S. McFarland of New York, who recommended and lent us "The Devil's Spoon", often referred to as one of our best stories, and several others, including "No-Man's-Land" by John Buchan.

A number of books for future use have been secured upon our request from Oswald Train of Pennsylvania, L. A. Eshbach of the same state, Thyril L. Ladd and Edward Lavery of upper New York State, Forrest J Ackerman of California, and John Nitka, a New York neighbor. Some of our past successes came from the bookshelves of these faithful friends.

I am in constant correspondence with book collectors and interested readers, and I am always glad to get new advice, to keep F.F.M. up where she is.

Yours in Fantasy,

MARY GNAEDINGER.

Terrific and Unusual

Dear Mary Gnaedinger:

I have just finished what is, in my estimation, the most terrific and unusual story ever printed in your magazine.

Definitely, any story—written with the imagination, and the ability to so vividly describe a setting as Mr. Collins has—is one that a person may read and forever remember. Your heading —"Never to be forgotten", is truly a grave understatement!

Of course you realize that I mean Gilbert Collins' "The Starkenden Quest". Any more like this shall certainly be appreciated by myself and many others on this project.

Anxiously await your next issue.

CAPT. K. L. MATTIES.

Project D,
306 N. Broadway,
Los Angeles, Calif.

Exceedingly Satisfying

"The Starkenden Quest" by Gilbert Collins was one of the best stories I have ever read in F.F.M. Although the element of fantasy was suggested rather than pictured, the whole story was exceedingly satisfying.

Finlay would look good back on F.F.M. covers. He hasn't had a cover in ages, it seems to me.

Oh, yes! That reminds me. Har-rumph! Your covers are not as good as they used to be. They're very well painted, but the subject matter hasn't been so monotonous since the wave of monsters you had a few years ago.

Inside artwork—excellent.

I enjoyed Masters of Fantasy. Bradbury is one of my favorite authors. I'd like to see Haggard, Stoker, Verne, John Collier, and Thorne Smith done in this department.

How about printing "The World's Desire" by Sir H. Rider Haggard? "The Lost World," by Doyle? "Rain in the Doorway" and/or "The Night Life of the Gods" by Thorne Smith?

DAVID M. CAMPBELL.

418 High St.,
Closter, N. J.

Collins' Story Best

I have just finished reading your Oct. issue of F.F.M. and wish to congratulate you on choosing Collins' story "The Starkenden Quest." It was one of the best I've read for a long time.

Many readers seem to think Lawrence does a bad job on covers because of the shapely girls he puts on them. I worked in a store that sold many magazines of this type and will say that many new readers were attracted by the girls. For my 2c Lawrence does the very best job yet.

DAVID H. ADAMS.

79 E. Wyomissing Ave.,
Mohnton, Pa.

Ten Years of Quality

Congratulations! With the September issue you celebrate ten years of publishing stories of a consistently excellent quality. Have a complete collection of F.F.M.s from Vol. 1, No. 1, but still need Nos. 2 and 3 of Vol. 1 of F.N.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Have a few back issues of F.F.M., F.N. and other magazines to offer in trade.

Am glad to see that the current issue is devoted completely to "The Starkenden Quest". The short stories are usually not so acceptable, as the novels.

I would not advise using Chambers' "Slayer of Souls". It is an inadequate effort, being one of his worst. In spite of his ninety published volumes, there is very little to be found among the fifteen classified as fantasy literature. However, "The Makers of Moons" would be welcome.

Bram Stoker's short stories may be suitable, but judging by the ones that have appeared I should prefer other writers. His "Dracula" is long-winded and tedious. No Bram Stoker, please!

Let us have no thought of replacing Finlay by any artist. He, Lawrence and Bok are the only ones who seem to catch the spirit of F.F.M.'s stories.

GORDON STOECKLER.

3420 23d SE,
Washington, D. C.

Wants More Shiel

After several years absence due to more pressing interests I returned to your readers' fold with the June issue. Glad to see "The Purple Cloud" and hope you'll continue to use Shiel, who always was head and shoulders above the rest of the field as far as development of style and characterization are concerned. Let me especially suggest his "Lord of the Sea". Very few modern writers have been able to create such an intense and absorbing protagonist as is Shiel's in this novel.

For shorts, how about some of the Gothic weird stories of E. T. A. Hoffman? He certainly has been neglected in the making of recent anthologies and reprint classics. Hoffman is not only one of the earliest developers of the fantasy tale, but, like Shiel, he stands up in comparison with the leading non-fantasy writing of his period. Also, if you could ever manage to squeeze it in with a short novel, how about Kafka's "Metamorphosis"?

Possibly the latter is the most enduring fantasy ever written.

Some of your readers may remember me as a dealer in fantasy and stf books and magazines about five years ago.

At the present time I have quite a large number of books, promags, fanzines and original illustrations for sale. Have quite a few *Weird Tales* for the year 1937 and several more back to 1932. Just a card brings lists and prices. Also send want lists.

HARRY HONIG.

1570 Golden Gate Ave..
San Francisco, Calif.

Enjoyed "Starkenden Quest"

"The Starkenden Quest" was not fantasy, of course, but adventure. But—this is a magazine for adventure stories; we get fantasy about a third of the time, and adventure the rest . . . which is fine with me, because "cave-man" and "Tarzan-type" stories are adventure, like the next one coming up, and those I like. . . . "Dian of the LL" was a good tale, let me state right here, so I expect this next one by Marshall to surpass it. Anyway, it *looks* good—your blurbs are always fine.

Did I say I enjoyed the "Starkenden Quest"? I did. It was long, the longest I can recall in F.F.M., but that was to its advantage. There were several things about it I liked—the author's choice of descriptive terms was worthy of a Tennyson. I also savored the fact that the story contained no hero—the guy "wot got de girrul" was neither the foremost character; nor the teller of the story. I shall probably never reread the thing, though.

Bradbury in "Masters of Fantasy". Good. It was "Zero Hour" for "The Man" to appear; each of his tales is a "Million Year Picnic", and if you "Women" hadn't published this "Pillar of Fire", there would be a lot of "Irritated People."

TRV. The letters. Ed Cox. Ahem:—

Isn't it about time that we are getting the sequel to "The Lion's Way"? Come on, Kaspa, from under whatever BEM you're hiding beneath. Please, Miss Editrix, huh?

The cover: how (sigh) did that Great White Tiger that is of a yellow hue get on the cover along with the cover-girl? Besides, I thought there weren't any tigers in Africa. Or are we in China now. I can't remember, and don't want to read over the whole story again. One BEM is sufficient.

W. PAUL GANLEY.

119 Ward Road,
North Tonawanda, New York.

None Better

I have been reading and immensely enjoying *Famous Fantastic Mysteries* since somewhere in 1944 (and a few copies dated before that, through kind friends!). I feel obliged, because of the many hours of pleasure derived from F.F.M., to send in a few words of appreciation. There is no magazine on the stands which could suit my taste in fiction (with the exception of *Fantastic Novels*) half so well. But I'm being constantly amazed at the letters some of the ungrateful readers send in! They don't like this type of story—or that. Now, there are some stories that do not exactly conform to my taste, but I know that someone is enjoying them, so I wait, knowing there will be plenty I do like.

The illustrations are always good, but no one can ever come up to Virgil Finlay for fantasy. His illustrations for "Burn, Witch, Burn!" and "Creep, Shadow" by Merritt in the 1942 issues were half the story. And since then he has become, if possible, much better.

I have a few back issues of F.F.M. in fairly good condition to swap or sell. Would especially like to get a copy of Merritt's "The Snake Mother" in book or pocketbook form, for my collection. Send a self-addressed, stamped envelope, for a list of what I have available.

VIOLA KENALLY.

142 Welland Ave.,
St. Catharines,
Ontario, Canada.

(Continued on page 122)

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

MORNING STAR

By H. Rider Haggard

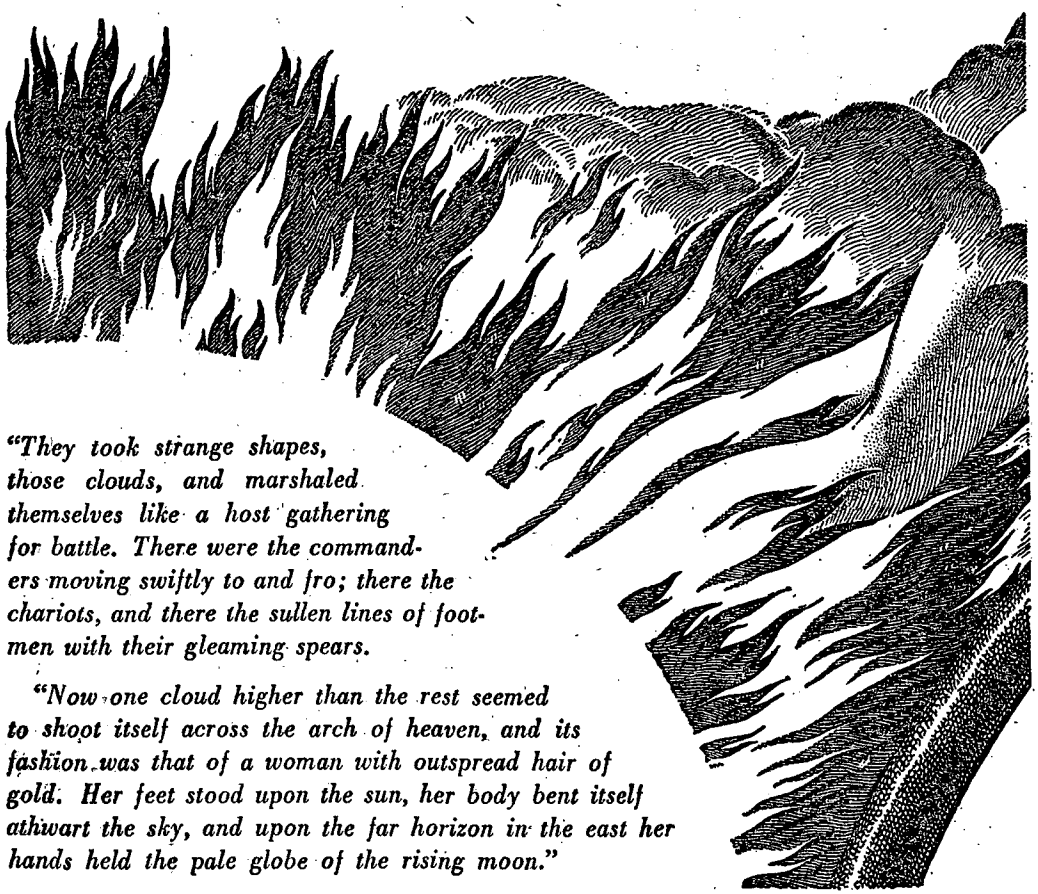
CHAPTER I

THE PROMISE OF THE GOD

IT WAS evening in Egypt, thousands of years ago, when the Prince Abi, governor of Memphis and of great territories in the Delta, made fast his ship of state to a quay beneath the outermost walls of the mighty city of Uast or Thebes, which we moderns know as Luxor and Karnac on the Nile.

Abi, a large man, very dark of skin, for his mother was one of the hated Hyksos barbarians who once had usurped the throne of Egypt, sat upon the deck of his ship and stared at the setting sun which for a few moments seemed to rest, a round ball of fire, upon the bare and rugged mountains that ring around the tombs of the kings.

He was angry, as the slave-women, who stood on either side fanning him, could see well enough by the scowl on his coarse face and the fire in his large black eyes. Presently they felt it also, for one of them, staring at the temples and palaces of the wonderful city made glorious by the light



"They took strange shapes, those clouds, and marshaled themselves like a host gathering for battle. There were the commanders moving swiftly to and fro; there the chariots, and there the sullen lines of footmen with their gleaming spears.

"Now one cloud higher than the rest seemed to shoot itself across the arch of heaven, and its fashion was that of a woman with outspread hair of gold. Her feet stood upon the sun, her body bent itself athwart the sky, and upon the far horizon in the east her hands held the pale globe of the rising moon."

Copyright 1909 and 1910 by Popular Publications, Inc.
Permission to republish granted by the estate of the author.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Bravely she awaited her hour of triumph—or doom. For Neter-Tua, deathless daughter of the ages, had staked her throne on a soothsayer's promise of magic from beyond the stars against the wrath of Egypt and all its terrible gods!

of the setting sun, that city of which she had heard so often, touched his head with the feathers of her fan.

Thereon, as though glad of an excuse to express his ill-humor, Abi sprang up and boxed her ears so heavily that the poor girl fell to the deck.

"Awkward cat," he cried, "do that again and you shall be flogged until your robe sticks to your back!"

"Pardon, mighty lord," she said, beginning to weep, "it was an accident; the wind caught my fan."

"So the rod shall catch your skin, if you are not more careful, Merytra. Stop that snivelling and go send Kaku the Astrologer here. Go, both, I weary of the sight of your ugly faces."

The girl rose, and with her fellow slave ran swiftly to the ladder that led to the waist of the ship.

"He called me a cat," Merytra hissed

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

through her white teeth to her companion. "Well, if so, Sekhet, the cat-headed, is my godmother, and she is the Lady of Vengeance."

"Yes," answered the other, "and he said that we were both ugly—we, whom every lord who comes near the court admires so much! Oh! I wish a holy crocodile would eat him, black pig!"

"Then why don't they buy us? Abi would sell his daughters, much more his fan-bearers—at a price."

"Because they hope to get us for nothing, my dear; and, what it more, if I can manage it one of them shall, for I am tired of this life. Have your fling while you can, I say. Who knows at which corner Osiris, Lord of Death, is waiting?"

"Hush!" whispered Merytra, "there is that knave of an astrologer, and he looks cross, too."

Then, hand in hand, they went to this lean and learned man and humbly bowed themselves before him.

"Master of the stars," said Merytra, "we have a message for you. No, do not look at my cheek, please, the marks are not magical, only those of the divine fingers of the glorious hand of the most exalted Prince Abi, son of the Pharaoh happily ruling in Osiris, etc., etc., etc., of the right royal blood of Egypt—that is, on one side, and on the other of a divine lady whom Khem the Spirit, or Ptah the Creator, thought fit to cross the royal path."

"Hem!" said Kaku, glancing nervously over his shoulder. Then, seeing that there was no one near, he added, "You had better be careful what you say, my dear. The royal Abi does not like to hear his late mother defined so closely. But why did he slap your face?"

She told him.

"Well," he answered, "if I had been in his place I would rather have kissed it, for it is pretty, decidedly pretty," and this learned man forgot himself so far as to wink at Merytra.

"There, sister," said the girl, "I always told you that rough shells have sweet nuts inside of them. Thank you for your compliment, master of learning. Will you tell us our fortune for nothing?"

"Yes, yes," he answered; "at least the fee I want is only your friendship. Now stop this nonsense," he added anxiously. "I gather that he is cross."

"I never saw him worse, Kaku. I am glad it is you who read the stars, not I. Listen!"

As she spoke, an angry roar reached them from the high deck up above them.

"Where is that accursed astrologer?" said the roar.

"What did I tell you? Never mind the rest of the papers; go at once. Your robe is full of rolls as it is."

"Yes," answered Kaku as he ran to the ladder, "but the question is, how will he like what is in the rolls?"

"The gods be with you!" cried one of the girls after him. "You will need them all."

"And if you get back alive, don't forget your promise about the fortunes," said the other.

A MINUTE later, this searcher of the heavens, a tall, book-nosed, man was prostrating himself before Abi in his pavilion on the upper deck, so low that his Syrian-shaped cap fell from his bald head.

"Why were you so long in coming?" asked Abi.

"Because your slaves could not find me, royal Son of the Sun. I was at work in my cabin."

"Indeed, I thought I heard them giggling with you down there. What did you call me? Royal Son of the Sun? That is Pharaoh's name! Have the stars shown you—" And he looked at him eagerly.

"No, prince, not exactly that. I did not think it needful to search them on a matter which seems established, more or less."

"More or less," answered Abi gloomily. "What do you mean by your 'more or less'? Here am I at the turning point of my fortunes, not knowing whether I am to be Pharaoh of the Upper and Lower Lands, or only the petty lord of a city and a few provinces in the Delta, and you satisfy my hunger for the truth with an empty dish of 'more or less'. Man, what do you mean?"

"If your majesty will be pleased to tell his servant exactly what you desire to know, perhaps I may be able to answer the question," replied Kaku humbly.

"Majesty! Well, I desire to know by what warrant you call me 'majesty,' who am only Prince of Memphis. Did the stars give it to you? Have you obeyed me and asked them of the future?"

"Certainly, certainly, How could I disobey? I observed them all last night, and have been working out the results till this moment; indeed, they are not yet finished. Question, and I will answer."

"You will answer, yes, but what will you answer? Not the truth, I fancy, because you are a coward, though if any one can

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

read the truth, it is you. Man," he added fiercely, "if you dare to lie to me, I will cut your head off and take it to Pharaoh as a traitor's. And your body shall lie, not in that fine tomb which you have made, but in the belly of a crocodile whence there is no resurrection. Do you understand?

"Let us come to the point. Look, the sun sets there behind the Tombs of the Kings, where the departed Pharaohs of Egypt take their rest till the Day of Awakening! It is a bad omen for me, I know, who wished to reach this city on the morning when Ra was in the House of Life, the East, and not in the House of Death, the West; but that accursed wind sent by Typhon held me back, and I could not. Well, let us begin at the end which must come after all. Tell me, you reader of the heavens, shall I sleep at last in that valley?"

"I think so, prince; at least, so says your planet. Look, yonder, it springs to life above you," and he pointed to an orb that appeared at the topmost edge of the red glow of the sunset.

"You are keeping something back from me," said Abi, searching Kaku's face with his fierce eyes. "Shall I sleep in the tomb of Pharaoh, in my own everlasting house that I shall have made ready to receive me?"

"Son of Ra, I cannot say," answered the astrologer. "Divine One, I will be frank with you. Though you be wroth, yet will I tell you the truth as you command me. An evil influence is at work in your House of Life. Another star crosses and recrosses your path, and though for a long time you seem to swallow it up, yet at the last it eclipses you—it and one that goes with it."

"What star?" asked Abi hoarsely. "Pharaoh's?"

"Nay, prince, the star of Amen."

"Amen the god, prince, the mighty father of the gods."

"Amen the god," repeated Abi in an awed voice. "How can a man fight against a god?"

"Say rather against two gods, for with the star of Amen goes the star of Hathor, Queen of Love. Not for many periods of thousands of years have they been together, but now they draw near to each other, and so will remain for all your life. Look," and Kaku pointed to the eastern horizon where a faint rosy glow still lingered reflected from the western sky.

As they watched, this glow melted, and there in the pure heavens just where it met the distant land, appeared a bright and beautiful star, and so close to it that they almost touched a twin star.

For a few minutes only were they seen; then they vanished beneath the line of the horizon.

"The morning star of Amen, and with it the Star of Hathor," said the astrologer.

"Well, fool, what of it?" exclaimed Abi. "They are far enough from my star. Moreover, it is they that sink, not I, who ride higher every moment."

"Aye, prince, but in a year to come they will certainly eclipse that star of yours. Prince, Amen and Hathor are against you. Look, I will show you their journeyings on this scroll, and you shall see where they eat you up yonder; yes, yonder over the valley of dead kings, though twenty years and more must go by ere then, and take this for your comfort, during those years you shine alone," and he began to unfold a papyrus roll.

Abi snatched it from him, crumpled it up and threw it in his face.

"You cheat!" he said. "Do you think to frighten me with this nonsense about stars? Here is my star," and he drew the short sword at his side and shook it over the head of the trembling Kaku. "This sharp bronze is the star I follow, and be careful lest it should eclipse you, you father of lies."

"I have told the truth as I see it," answered the poor astrologer with some dignity, "but if you wish, O prince, that in the future I should indeed prophesy pleasant things to you, why, it can be done easily enough. Moreover, it seems to me that this horoscope of yours is not so evil, seeing that it gives to you over twenty years of life and power, more by far than most men can expect—at your age. If after that come troubles and the end, what of it?"

"That is so," replied Abi, mollified. "It was my ill-temper. Everything has gone wrong to-day. Well, a gold cup, my own, shall pay the price of it. Bear me no ill will, I pray you, learned scribe, and above all tell me no falsehood as the message of the stars you serve. It is the truth I seek, the truth. If only she may be seen, and clasped, I care not how ill-favored is her face."

REJOICING at the turn which things had taken, and especially at the promise of the priceless cup which he had long coveted, Kaku bowed obsequiously.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

He picked up his crumpled roll and was about to retire when, through the gloom of the falling night, some men mounted upon asses were seen riding over the mud flats that border the Nile at this spot, toward the bank where the ship was moored.

"The captain of my guard," said Abi, who saw the starlight gleam upon a bronze helmet, "who brings me Pharaoh's answer. Nay, go not; bide and hear it, Kaku, and give us your counsel on it, your true counsel."

So the astrologer stood aside and waited, till presently the captain appeared, saluting.

"What says Pharaoh, my brother?" asked the prince.

"Lord, he says that he will receive you, though as he did not send for you, he thinks that you can scarcely come upon any necessary errand, as he has heard long ago of your victory over the desert-dwelling barbarians, and does not want the offering of the salted heads of their officers which you bring to him."

"Good," said Abi contemptuously. "The divine Pharaoh was ever a woman in such matters, as in others. Let him be thankful that he has generals who know how to make war and to cut off the heads of his enemies in defense of the kingdom. We will wait upon him to-morrow."

"Lord," added the captain, "that is not all Pharaoh's message. He says that it has been reported to him that you are accompanied by a guard of three hundred soldiers. These soldiers he refuses to allow within the gates. He directs that you shall appear before his majesty attended by five persons only."

"Indeed," answered Abi, with a scornful laugh. "Does Pharaoh fear, then, lest I should capture him and his armies and the great city, with three hundred soldiers?"

"No, prince," answered the captain bluntly; "but I think he fears lest you should kill him and declare yourself Pharaoh as next of blood."

"Ah!" said Abi, "as next of blood. Then I suppose that there are still no children at the court?"

"None, O prince. I saw Ahura, the royal wife, the Lady of the Two Lands, that fairest of women, and other lesser wives and beautiful slave girls without number, but never a one of them had an infant at her knee. Pharaoh remains childless."

"Ah!" said Abi again. Then he walked forward out of the pavilion whereof the curtains were drawn back, and stood awhile upon the prow of the vessel.

By now, night had fallen, and the great moon, rising from the earth as it were, poured her flood of silver light over the desert, the mountians, the limitless city of Thebes, and the wide, rippling bosom of the Nile. The pylons and obelisks, glittering with copper and with gold, towered to the tender sky. In the window places of palaces and of ten thousand homes lamps shone like stars. From gardens, streets, and the courts of temples floated the faint sound of singing and of music, while on the great embattled walls the watchmen called the hour from post to post.

It was a wondrous scene, and the heart of Abi swelled as he gazed upon it. What wealth lay yonder, and what power! There was the glorious house of his brother, Pharaoh, the god in human form who for all his godship had never a child to follow after him when he ascended to Osiris, as he, who was sickly, probably must do before so very long.

But before then a miracle might happen. In this way or in that a successor to the throne might be found and acknowledged, for were not Pharaoh and his house beloved by all the priests of Amen, and by the people, and was not he, Abi, feared and disliked because he was fierce, and the hated savage blood flowed in his veins? What evil god had put it in his father's heart to give him a princess of the Hyksos for a mother, the Hyksos, whom the Egyptians loathed, when he had the fairest women of the world from whom to choose? Well, it was done and could not be undone, though because of it he might lose his heritage of the greatest throne in all the earth. Also, was it not to this fierce Hyksos blood that he owed his strength and vigor?

WHY SHOULD he wait? Why should he not set his fortune on a cast? He had three hundred soldiers with him, picked men and brave, children of the sea and the desert, sworn to his house and interests. It was a time of festival, those gates were ill-guarded. Why should he not force them at the dead of night, make his way to the palace, cause Pharaoh to be gathered to his fathers, and at the dawn discover himself seated upon Pharaoh's throne?

At the thought of it, Abi's heart leaped in his breast, his wide nostrils spread themselves, and he erected his strong head

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

as though already he felt upon it the weight of the double crown. Then he turned and walked back to the pavilion.

"I am minded to strike a blow," he said. "Say now, my officer, would you and the soldiers follow me into the heart of yonder city to-night to win a throne—or a grave? If it were the first, you should be the general of all my army, and you, astrologer, should become vizier; yes, after Pharaoh you two should be the greatest men in all the land."

They looked at him and gasped.

"A venturesome deed, prince," said the captain at length; "yet with such a prize to win I think that I would dare it, though for the soldiers I cannot speak. First, they must be told what is on foot, and out of so many, how know we that the heart of one or more would not fail? A word from a traitor, and before this time to-morrow the embalmers, or the jackals, would be busy."

Abi heard and looked from him to his companion.

"Prince," said Kaku, "put such thoughts far from you. Bury them deep. Let them rise no more. In the heavens I read something of this business, but then I did not understand. Now I see the black depths of hell opening beneath our feet. Yes, hell would be our home if we dared to lift hand against the divine person of the Pharaoh. I say that the gods themselves would fight against us. Let it be, prince, let it be, and you shall have many years of rule, who, if you strike now, will win nothing by a crown of shame, a nameless grave, and the everlasting torments of the damned."

As he spoke, Abi considered the man's face and saw that all craft had left it. This was no charlatan that spoke to him, but one in earnest, who believed what he said.

"So be it," he answered. "I accept your judgment, and will wait upon my fortune. Morover, you are both right, the thing is too dangerous, and evil often falls on the heads of those who shoot arrows at a god, especially if they have not enough arrows. Let Pharaoh live on while I make ready. Perhaps to-morrow I may work upon him to name me his heir."

The astrologer sighed in relief, nor did the captain seem disappointed.

"My head feels firmer on my shoulders than it did just now," he said; "and doubtless there are times when wisdom is better than valor. Sleep well, prince. Pharaoh will receive you to-morrow two hours after sunrise. Have we your leave to retire?"

"If I were wise," said Abi, fingering the hilt of his sword as he spoke, "you would both of you retire forever, who know all the secrets of my heart, and with a whisper could bring doom upon me."

Now the pair looked at each other with frightened eyes, and, like his master, the captain began to play with his sword.

"Life is sweet to all men, prince," he said significantly, "and we have never given you cause to doubt us."

"No," answered Abi; "had it been otherwise, I should have struck first and spoken afterward. Only you must swear, by the oath which may not be broken, that in life or death no word of this shall pass your lips."

So they swore, both of them, by the holy name of Osiris, the judge and the redeemer.

"Captain," said Abi, "you have served me well. Your pay is doubled, and I confirm the promise that I made to you—should I ever rule yonder you shall be my general."

While the soldier bowed his thanks, the prince said to Kaku:

"Master of the stars, my gold cup is yours. Is there aught else of mine that you desire?"

"That slave," answered the learned man, "Merytra, whose ears you boxed just now—"

"How do you know that I boxed her ears?" asked Abi quickly. "Did the stars tell you that also? Well, I am tired of the sly minx—take her. Soon I think she will box yours."

But when Kaku sought Merytra to tell her the glad tidings that she was his, he could not find her.

IT WAS morning at Thebes, and the great city glowed in the rays of the new-risen sun. In a royal barge sat Abi the prince, splendidly apparelled, and with him Kaku, his astrologer, his captain of the guard and three other of his officers, while in a second barge followed slaves who escorted two chiefs and some fair women captured in war, also the chests of salted heads and hands, offerings to Pharaoh.

The white-robed rowers bent to their oars, and the swift boat shot forward up the Nile through a double line of ships of war, all of them crowded with soldiers. Abi looked at these ships which Pharaoh had gathered there to meet him and thought to himself that Kaku had given

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

wise counsel when he prayed him to attempt no rash deed, for against such surprises clearly Pharaoh was well prepared.

He thought it again when on reaching the quay of cut stones he saw foot and horsemen marshalled in companies and squadrons, and on the walls above hundreds of other men, all armed. He saw what would have happened to him, if with his little desperate band he had tried to pierce that iron ring of soldiery.

At the steps generals met him in their mail and priests in their full robes, bowing and doing him honor. Thus royally escorted, Abi passed through the open gates and the pylons of the splendid temple dedicated to the Trinity of Thebes, "the House of Amen in the Southern Apt," where gay banners fluttered from pointed masts, up the long street bordered with tall houses set in gardens, till he came to the palace wall.

Here more guards rolled back the brazen gates which in his folly of a few hours gone he had thought that he could force, and through the avenues of blooming trees he was led to the great pillared hall of audience.

After the brightness without, that hall seemed almost dark, only a ray of sunlight flowing from an unshuttered space in the clerestory above, fell full on the end of it, and revealed the crowned Pharaoh and his queen seated in state upon their thrones of ivory and gold.

Gathered round and about him also were scribes and councilors and captains, and beyond these other queens in their carved chairs and attended, each of them, by beautiful women of the household in their gala dress. Moreover, behind the thrones, and at intervals between the columns, stood the famous Nubian guard of two hundred men, the servants of the body of Pharaoh as they were called, each of them chosen for faithfulness and courage.

The center of all this magnificence was Pharaoh. On him the sunlight beat, to him every eye was turned, and where his glance fell there heads bowed and knees were bent. A small, thin man of about forty years of age with a puckered, kindly and anxious face, and a brow that seemed to sink beneath the weight of the double crown that, save for its royal snake-crest of hollow gold, was after all but of linen. A man with thin, nervous hands which played among the embroideries of his golden robe—such was Pharaoh, the mightiest monarch in the world, the ruler whom millions that had never seen him worshiped as a god.

Now, Abi the burly framed, thick-lipped, dark-skinned, round-eyed—Abi, born of the same father, stared at him with wonderment, for years had passed since last they met, and in the palace when they were children a gulf had been set between the offspring of a royal mother and the child of a Hyksos sub-wife, taken into the household for reasons of state.

In his vigor, and the might of his manhood, he stared at this weakling, the son of a brother and a sister, and the grandson of a brother and a sister. Yet there was something in that gentle eye, an essence of inherited royalty, before which his rude nature bowed. The body might be contemptible, but within it dwelt the proud spirit of the descendant of a hundred kings.

Albi advanced to the steps of the throne and knelt there, till after a little pause Pharaoh stretched out the scepter in his hand for him to kiss. Then he spoke in his light, quick voice.

"Welcome, prince and my brother," he said. "We quarreled long ago, did we not? And many years have passed since we met; but time heals all wounds and—welcome, welcome, son of my father. I need not ask if you are well," and he glanced enviously at the great-framed man who knelt before him.

"Hail to your divine majesty!" answered Abi in his deep voice. "Health and strength be with you, Holder of the Scourge of Osiris, Wearer of the Feathers of Amen, Mortal crowned with the glory of Ra!"

"I thank you, prince," answered Pharaoh gently; "and that health and strength I need, who fear that I shall only find them when I have yielded up the Scourge of Osiris whereof you spoke to him who lent it me. But enough of myself. Let us to business; afterward we will talk of such matters together. Why have you left your government at Memphis without leave asked, to visit me here in my City of the Gates?"

"Be not wroth with me," answered Abi humbly. "Awhile ago, in obedience to your divine command, I attacked the barbarians who threatened your dominions in the desert. Like Menthu, god of war, I fell upon them. I took them by surprise, I smote them, thousands of them bit the dust before me. Two of their kings I captured with their women—they wait without, to be slain by your majesty. I bring

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

with me the heads of a hundred of their captains and the hands of five hundred of their soldiers, in earnest of the truth of my word. Let them be spread out before you. I report to your divine majesty that those barbarians are no more; that for a generation, at least, I have made the land safe to your uttermost dominions in the north. Suffer that the heads and the hands be brought in and counted out before your majesty, that the smell of them may rise like incense to your divine nostrils."

"No, no," said Pharaoh, "my officers shall count them without, for I love not such sights of death, and I take your word for the number. What payment do you ask for this service, my brother? For with great gifts would I reward you, who have done so well for me and Egypt."

BEFORE he answered, Abi looked at the beautiful queen, Ahura, who sat at Pharaoh's side, and at the other royal consorts and women.

"Your majesty," he said, "I see here many wives and ladies, but the royal children I do not see. Grant—for doubtless they are in their own chambers—grant, O Pharaoh, that they may be led hither that my eyes may feed on their loveliness."

At these words a flush as of shame spread itself over the lovely face of Ahura the royal wife, the Lady of the Two Lands; while the women turned their heads away, whispering to each other bitterly, for the insult hurt them.

Only Pharaoh set his pale face and answered with dignity:

"Prince Abi, to affront those whom the gods have smitten, be they kings or peasants, is an unworthy deed which the gods will not forget. You know well that I have no children. Why, then, do you ask me to show you their loveliness?"

"Your majesty has told me," replied Abi, bowing, "that the gods, being wroth, have denied you children. Not so much as one girl to your blood have they given to you to depart to Osiris."

Now Ahura, the queen, who all this while had been listening intently, spoke for the first time in a quick, angry voice, saying:

"How know you that, Prince of Memphis? Sometimes the gods relent, and that which they have withheld for a space they give. My lord lives, and I live, and a child of his may yet fill the throne of Egypt."

oh-oh, Dry Scalp!

"BILL'S A GREAT DATE, but he's a square about his hair. He's got all the signs of Dry Scalp! Dull hair that a rake couldn't comb . . . and loose dandruff, too. He needs 'Vaseline' Hair Tonic!"

Hair looks better... scalp feels better... when you check Dry Scalp

NEAT SOLUTION, this 'Vaseline' Hair Tonic! Just a few drops a day check loose dandruff and other annoying signs of Dry Scalp . . . make your hair *naturally* good-looking. Contains no alcohol or other drying ingredients . . . it's economical, too.

Vaseline HAIR TONIC
TRADE MARK ®

Listen to **DR. CHRISTIAN,** starring **JEAN HERSHOLT,** on CBS Wednesday nights.

VASELINE is the registered trade mark of the Chesebrough Mfg. Co., Cons'd

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"It may be so, O Queen," said Abi, bowing; "and for my part I pray that it will be so, for who am I that I should know the purpose of the kings of heaven? If but one girl be born of you and Pharaoh, then I take back my words and give to you that title which for many years has been written falsely upon your thrones and monuments, the title of royal mother."

Now, Ahura would have answered again, for this sneering taunt stung her to the quick. But Pharaoh laid his hand upon her knee and said:

"Continue, prince and brother. We have heard from you that which we already know too well—that I am childless. Tell us what we do not know, the desire of your heart which lies hid beneath all these words."

"Pharaoh, it is this—I am of your holy blood, sprung of the same divine father—"

"But of a mother who was not divine," broke in Ahura; "of a mother taken from a race that has brought many a curse upon Khem, Prince of Memphis."

"Pharaoh," went on Abi, without heeding her, "you grow weak; heaven desires you, the earth melts beneath you. In the north and in the south many dangers threaten Egypt. Should you die suddenly without an heir, barbarians will flow in from the north and from the south, and the great ones of the land will struggle for your place.

"Pharaoh, I am a warrior; I am strong; my children are many; my house is built upon a rock; the army trusts me; the millions of the people love me. Take me, then, to rule with you, and in the hearing of all the earth name me and my sons as your successors, so that our royal race may continue for generation after generation. So shall you end your days in peace and hope. I have spoken."

NOW, as the meaning of this bold request sank into their hearts, all the court there gathered gasped and whispered, while the Queen Ahura, in her anger, crushed the lotus flower which she held in her hand and cast it to the floor. Only Pharaoh sat still and silent, his head bent and his eyes shut as though in prayer. For a minute or more he sat thus; and when he lifted his pale, pure face, there was a smile upon it.

"Abi, my brother," he said in his gentle voice, "listen to me. There are those who filled this throne before me, who, on hearing such words, would have pointed to you with their scepter; whereon, Abi, those lips of yours would have grown still forever, and you and your name and the names of all your house would have been blotted out by death. But, Abi, you were ever bold, and I forgive you for laying open the thoughts of your heart to me.

"Still, Abi, you have not told us all of them. You have not told us, for instance," he went on slowly, and in the midst of an intense silence, "that but last night you debated whether it would not be possible with that guard of yours to break into my palace and put me to the sword and name yourself Pharaoh—by right of blood; Abi; yes, by right of blood—my blood shed by you, my brother."

As these words left the royal lips a tumult arose in the hall, the women and the great officers sprang up, the captains stepped forward, drawing their swords to avenge so horrible a sacrilege. But Pharaoh waved his scepter, and they were still. Only Abi cried a great voice:

"Who has dared to whisper a lie so monstrous?"

And he glared first at Kaku, and then at the captain of his guard, who stood behind him, and choked in wrath, or fear, or both.

"Suspect not your officers, prince," went on the Pharaoh, still smiling, "for on my royal word they are innocent. Yet, Abi, a pavilion set upon the deck of a ship is no good place to plot the death of kings. Pharaoh has many spies. Also, at times, the gods, to whom, as you say, he is so near, whisper tidings to him in his sleep. Suspect not your officers, Abi; although I think that to yonder master of the stars who stands behind you, I should be grateful, since, had you attempted to execute this madness, but for him I might have been forced to kill you, Abi, as one kills a snake that creeps beneath his mat. Astrologer, you shall have a gift from me, for you are a wise man. It may take the place, perhaps, of one that you have lost; was it not a certain woman slave whom your master gave to you last night—after he had punished her for no fault?"

Kaku prostrated himself before the glory of Pharaoh, understanding at last that it was the lost girl, Merytra, who had overheard and betrayed them. But, heeding him no more, his majesty went on:

"Abi, prince and brother, I forgive you a deed that you purposed, but did not attempt. May the gods and the spirits of our fathers forgive you also, if they will. Now, as to your demand. You are my only living brother, and therefore

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

I will weigh it. Perchance, if I should die without issue, although you are not all royal—although there flows in your veins a blood that Egypt hates—although you could plot the murder of your lord and king, it may be well that when I am gone you should fill my place; for you are brave and of the ancient race on one side, if base-born on the other. But I am not yet dead, and children may still come to me. Abi, will you be a prisoner until Osiris call me, or will you swear an oath?"

"I will swear an oath," answered the prince hoarsely, for he knew his shame and danger.

"Then kneel here, and by the dreadful name swear that you will lift no hand and plot no plot against me. Swear that if a child—male or female—should be given to me, you will serve such a child truly as your lord and lawful Pharaoh. In the presence of all this company, swear, knowing that if you break the oath in letter or in spirit, then all the gods of Egypt shall pour their curse upon your head in life, and in death shall give you over to the everlasting torments of the damned."

So, having little choice, Abi swore by the Name and kissed the scepter in token of his oath.

It was night. Dark and solemn was the innermost shrine of the vast temple, the "House of Amen in the Northern Apt," which we call Karnak, the very holy of holies where, fashioned of stone, and with the feathered crown upon his head, stood the statue of Amen-Ra, father of the gods.

Here, where none but the high priest and the royalties of Egypt might enter, Pharaoh and his wife Ahura, wrapped in brown cloaks like common folk, knelt at the feet of the god and prayed. With tears and supplications did they pray that a child might be given to them.

There, in the sacred place, lit only by a single lamp, which burned from age to age, they told the story of their grief, while high above them the cold, calm countenance of the god seemed to stare through the gloom, as for a thousand years, in joy or sorrow, it had stared at those that went before them.

They told of the mocking words of Abi, who had demanded to see their children, the children that were not; they told of their terror of the people, who demanded that an heir should be declared; they told of the doom that threatened their ancient house, which from Pharaoh to Pharaoh, all of one blood, for generations had worshiped in this place. They promised gifts and offerings, stately temples and wide lands, if only their desire might be fulfilled.

"Let me no more be made a mock among men," cried the beautiful queen, beating her forehead upon the stone feet of the god. "Let me bear a child to fill the seat of my lord the king; and then, if thou wilt, take my life in payment."

But the god made no answer; and, wearied at length, they rose and departed.

At the door of the sanctuary they found the high priest awaiting them, a wizened, aged man.

"The god gave no sign, O high priest," said Pharaoh sadly. "No voice spoke to us."

The old priest looked at the weeping queen, and a light of pity crept into his eyes.

"To me, watching without," he said, "a voice seemed to speak, though what it said I may not reveal. Go to your palace now, O Pharaoh, and O Queen Ahura, and take your rest side by side. I think that in your sleep a sign will come to you, for Amen is pitiful, and loves his children who love him. According to that sign, so speak to the Prince Abi; speak without fear or doubt, since for good or ill it shall be fulfulled."

Then, like shadows, hand in hand, this royal pair glided down the vast, pillared halls till at the pylon gates, which were opened for them, they found their litters, and were borne along the great avenues of ram-headed sphinxes back to a secret door in the palace wall.

IT WAS past midnight. Deep darkness and heavy silence lay upon Thebes, broken only by dogs howling at the stars and the occasional challenge of soldiers on the walls.

Side by side in their golden bed the wearied Pharaoh and his queen slept heavily. Presently Ahura woke. She started up in the bed; she stared at the darkness about her with frightened eyes; she stretched out her hand and, clasping Pharaoh by the arm, whispered, in a thrilling voice:

"Awake, awake! I have that which I must tell you!"

Pharaoh roused himself, for there was something in Ahura's voice which swept away the veils of sleep.

"What has chanced, Ahura?" he asked.

"O Pharaoh, I have dreamed a dream—if, indeed, it were but a dream. It seemed

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

to me that the darkness opened, and that, standing in the darkness, I saw a glory which had neither shape nor form. Yet a voice spoke from the glory—a low, sweet voice. 'Queen Ahura, my daughter,' it said, 'I am that spirit to whom thou and thy husband did pray this night in the sanctuary of my temple. It seemed to both of you that your prayers remained unheard, yet it was not so, as my priest knew well. Queen Ahura, thou and Pharaoh, thy husband, have put your trust in me these many years, and not in vain. A daughter shall be given to thee and Pharaoh, and my spirit shall be in that child. She shall be beautiful and glorious as no woman was before her, for I clothe her with health and power and wisdom. She shall rule over the northern and the southern lands; yea, for many years the double crown shall rest upon her brow, and no king that went before her—and no king that follows after her—shall be more great in Egypt.

"'Troubles and dangers shall threaten her; but the spirit that I give to her shall protect her in them all, and she shall tread her enemy beneath her feet. A royal lover shall come to her also; and she shall rejoice in his love, and from it shall spring many kings and princes. Neter-Tua, Morning Star, shall be her name, and high priestess of Amen—no less—shall be her office, for she is my child whom I have taken from heaven and sent down to earth; the child that I have given to Pharaoh and to thee, and I love her and appoint the good goddesses to be her companions, and command Osiris to receive her at the last.

"'Behold, in token of these things, I lay my symbol on thy breast, and on her breast also shall that symbol be. When I lift it from thee, and thou dost open thine eyes, then awaken Pharaoh at thy side and let these my words be written in a roll, so that none of them are forgotten.'

"Then, O Pharaoh," went on Ahura, "from the glory there came forth a hand, and in the hand was the symbol of life, shining as though with fire, and the hand laid it upon my breast; and it burned me as though with fire, and I awoke, and lo! darkness was all about me—nothing but darkness—and at my side I heard you sleeping."

Now, when Pharaoh had listened to this dream, he kissed the queen and blessed her because of its good omen, and clapped his hands to summon the women of honor who slept without. They ran in, bearing lights; and by the lights he saw that beneath the throat of the queen, upon her fair skin, appeared a red mark, and the shape of it was the shape of the sign of life; yes, there was the loop, and beneath the loop the cross.

Then Pharaoh commanded that the chief of his scribes should come to him with papyrus and writing tools, and that the high priest of Amen should be brought swiftly from the temple.

So the scribe came to the bed-chamber of the king, and in the presence of the high priest all the words of Amen were written down; not one of them was omitted, and Pharaoh and the queen signed the roll; the high priest witnessed it, and, copies having been made, bore it away to the secret treasury of Amen.

But the mark of the cross of life remained upon the breast of the Queen Ahura till the day that she died.

Now in the morning Pharaoh summoned his court and commanded that the Prince Abi should be brought before him. The prince came, and Pharaoh addressed him kindly.

"Son of my father," he said, "I have considered your request that I should take you to rule with me on the throne of Egypt, and name you and your sons to be Pharaohs after me, and it is refused. Know that it has been revealed to me and to the royal wife, Ahura, by the greatest of the gods, that a daughter shall be born to us in due season, who shall be called Morning Star of Amen, and that she and her seed shall be Pharaohs after me. Therefore, rejoice with us and return to your government, Prince Abi; and be happy in our love, and in the goods and greatness that the gods have given you."

Now, Abi shook with anger, for he thought that all this tale was a trick and a snare. But, knowing that his peril was great there in the land of Pharaoh, he answered only that when this Morning Star arose, his star should do it reverence; though as the words passed his lips, he remembered the prophecy of his astrologer, Kaku, that the Morning Star of Amen would blot out that star of his.

"You think that I speak falsely, Prince Abi; yes, that I stain my lips with lies," said Pharaoh with indignation. "Well, I forgive you this also. Go hence and await the issue, and know by this sign that truth is in my heart. When the Princess Neter-Tua is born, upon her breast shall be seen the symbol of the sign of life.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Depart now, lest I grow angry. The gifts I have promised shall follow you to Memphis."

So Abi returned to the white-walled city of Memphis, and sat there sullenly, putting it about that a plot was on foot to deprive him of his heritage. But Kaku shook his head, saying in secret that the Star, Neter-Tua, would arise, for so it was decreed by Amen, father of the gods.

CHAPTER II

THE SUMMONING OF AMEN

AT THE appointed time to Ahura, the royal wife, was born a child, a girl, with a fresh and lovely face and waving hair, and eyes that from the first were blue like the summer sky at even. Also, on her breast was a mole of the length of a finger-nail, which mole was shaped like the holy sign of life.

Now, Pharaoh and his house and the priests in every temple—and, indeed, all Egypt—went mad with joy, though there were many who in secret mourned over the sex of the infant, whispering that a man and not a woman should wear the double crown.

But in public they said nothing, since the story of this child had gone abroad and folk declared that it was sent by the gods, and divine, and that the goddesses, Isis, Nepthys, and Hathor, with Ehemu, the Maker of Mankind, were seen in the birth-chamber, glowing like gold.

Also, Pharaoh issued a decree that wherever the name of the Queen Ahura was graven in all the land, to it should be added the title "By the will of Amen. Mother of his Morning Star," and that a new hall should be built in the temple of Amen, in the Northern Apt, and all about it carved the story of the coming of Prince Abi and of the vision of the queen.

But Ahura never lived to see this glorious place, since from the hour of her daughter's birth she began to sink. On the fourteenth day, the day of purification, she bade the nurse bring the beautiful babe, and gazed at it long and blessed it, and spoke with the Ka, or double of the child, which she said was lying on her arm beside it, bidding that Ka protect it well through the dangers of life and death until the hour of resurrection.

Then she said that she heard Amen calling to her to pay the price which she had promised for the gift of the divine child, the price of her own life, and smiled upon Pharaoh, her husband, and died happily with a radiant face.

Now, joy was turned to mourning; and during all the days of embalming Egypt wept for Ahura until, at length, the time came when her body was rowed across the Nile to the splendid tomb which she had made ready in the Valley of the Queens, causing masons and artists to labor at it without cease.

For Ahura knew from the day of her vision that she was doomed to die, and remembered that the tombs of the dead remain as the live hands leave them, since few waste gold and toil upon the eternal house of one who is dead.

So Ahura was buried with great pomp and all her jewels; and Pharaoh, who mourned her truly, made splendid offerings in the chapel of her tomb; and, having laid in the mouth of it the funeral-boat, in which she was borne across the Nile, he built it up forever and poured sand over the rock, so that none should find its place until the day of awakening.

Meanwhile, the infant grew and flourished, and when it was six months old was taken to the college of the priestesses of Amen, there to be reared and taught.

On the day of the birth of the Princess Neter-Tua, there happened another birth with which our story has to do. The captain of the guard of the temple of Amen was one Mermes, who had married his own half-sister, Asti, the enchantress.

As was well known, this Mermes was by right and true descent the last of that house of Pharaohs which had filled the throne of Egypt until their line was cast down generations before by the dynasty that now ruled the land, whereof the reigning Pharaoh and his daughter, Neter-Tua, alone remained. A long while past, in the early days of his reign, his council had whispered in Pharaoh's ear that he should kill Mermes and his sister, lest a day should come when they rebelled against him, proclaiming that they did so by right of blood.

But Pharaoh, who was gentle and hated murder, instead of slaying Mermes, sent for him and told him all.

Then Mermes, a noble-looking man, as became the stock from which he sprang, prostrated himself and said:

"O Pharaoh, why should you kill me? It has pleased the gods to debase my house and to set up yours. Have I ever lifted up my voice against you because my forefathers were kings, or plotted with

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

the discontented to overthrow you? See, I am satisfied with my station, which is that of a noble and a soldier in your army. Therefore, let me and my half-sister, the wise Lady Asti whom I purpose to marry, dwell on in peace as your true and humble servants. Dip not your hands in our innocent blood, O Pharaoh, lest the gods send a curse upon you and your house, and our ghosts come back from the grave to haunt you."

When Pharaoh heard these words, his heart was moved in him, and he stretched out his scepter for Mermes to kiss, thereby granting to him life and protection.

"Mermes," he said, "you are an honorable man, and my equal in blood if not in place. For their own purposes the gods raise up one and cast down another, that at last their ends may be fulfilled. I believe that you will work no harm against me and mine, and, therefore, I will work no harm against you and your sister Asti, Mistress of Magic. Rather shall you be my friend and counselor."

Then Pharaoh offered high rank and office to him, but Mermes would not take them, answering that if he did, envy would be stirred up against him, and in this way or in that bring him to his death, since tall trees are the first to fall.

So in the end Pharaoh made Mermes captain of the guard of Amen, and gave him land and houses enough to enable him to live as a noble of good estate, but no more. Also he became the friend of Pharaoh and one of his inner council, to whose voice he always listened, for Mermes was a true-hearted man.

AFTERWARD, Mermes married Asti; but, like Pharaoh, for a long while he remained childless.

On the day of the birth of the Princess Tua, the Morning Star of Amen, however, Asti bore a son, a royal-looking child of great strength and beauty and very fair in color, as tradition said that the kings of his race had been before him, but with black and shining eyes.

"See," said the midwife, "here is a head shaped to wear a crown."

Whereon Asti, his mother, forgetting her caution in her joy, or perhaps inspired by the gods, for from her childhood she was a prophetess, answered:

"Yes, and I think that this head and a crown will come close together," and she kissed him and named him Rames, after her royal forefather, the founder of their line.

As it chanced, a spy overheard this saying and repeated it to the council, and the council urged Pharaoh to cause the boy to be put away, as they had urged in the case of his father, Mermes, because of the words of omen that Asti had spoken, and because she had given her son a royal name, naming him after the majesty of Ra, as though he were indeed the child of a king.

But Pharaoh would not, asking with his soft smile whether they wished him to baptize his daughter in the blood of another infant who drew his first breath upon the same glorious day, and he added:

"Ra sheds his glory upon all, and this high-born boy may live to be a friend in need to her whom Amen has given to Egypt. Let things befall as the gods decree. Who am I that I should make myself a god and destroy a life that they have fashioned?"

So the boy Rames lived and throve, and Mermes and Asti, when they came to hear of these things thanked Pharaoh and blessed him.

Now the house of Mermes, as captain of the guard, was within the wall of the great temple of Amen, near to the palace of the priestesses of Amen where the Princess Neter-Tua was nurtured. Thus it came about that when the Queen Ahura died, the lady Asti was named as nurse to the princess.

So Asti was Tua's foster mother, and night by night she slept in her arms together with her own son, Rames. Afterward, too, the babes were taught to walk and speak together, and later, as children, they became playmates.

Thus from the first these two loved each other, as brother and sister love when they are twins. But although the boy was bold and brave, this little princess always had the mastery of him, not because she was a princess and heir to the throne of Egypt—for all the high titles they gave her fell idly on her ears, nor did she think anything of the bowings of courtiers and of priests—but from some strength within herself. She it was that set the games they played, and when she talked he was obliged to listen, for although she was so sound and healthy, this Tua differed from other children.

Thus she had what she called her "silent hours," when she would suffer no one to come near her, not her ladies or her foster-mother, Asti herself, nor even Rames. Then, followed by the women at a dis-

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

tance, she would wander among the great columns of the temple and study the sculptures on the walls; and since all places were open to her, Pharaoh's child, enter the sanctuaries, and stare at the gods that sat in them, fashioned in granite and in alabaster. This she would do even in the solemn moonlight, when mortals were afraid to approach those sacred shrines, and come thence unconcerned and smiling.

"What do you see there, O Morning Star?" asked Rames of her once. "They are dull things, those stone gods that have never moved since the beginning of the world; also they frighten me, especially when Ra is set."

"They are not dull, and they do not frighten me," answered Tua; "they talk to me, and although I cannot understand all they say, I am happy with them."

"Talk!" he said contemptuously; "how can stones talk?"

"I do not know. I think it is their spirits that talk, telling me stories which happened before I was born, and that shall happen after I am dead—yes, and after they seem to be dead. Now, be silent—I say that they talk to me—it is enough."

"For me it would be more than enough," said the boy; "but then I am not called Child of Amen, who only worship Menthu, God of War."

When Rames was seven years of age, every morning he was taken to school in the temple, where the priests taught him to write with pens of reed upon tablets of wood, and told him more about the gods of Egypt than he ever wanted to hear again.

During these hours, except when she was being instructed by great ladies of the court, or by high priestesses, Tua was left solitary, since by the command of Pharaoh no other children were allowed to play with her, perhaps because there were none in the temple of her age whose birth was noble.

Once, when he came back from his school in the evening, Rames asked her if she had not been lonely without him. She answered, "No", as she had another companion.

"Who is it?" he asked jealously. "Show me, and I will fight him."

"No one that you can see, Rames," she replied. "Only my own Ka."

"Your Ka! I have heard of Kas, but I never saw one. What is it like?"

"Just like me, except that it throws no shadow, and only comes when I am quite by myself; and then, although I hear it often, I see it rarely, for it is mixed up with the light."

"I don't believe in Kas," exclaimed Rames scornfully.

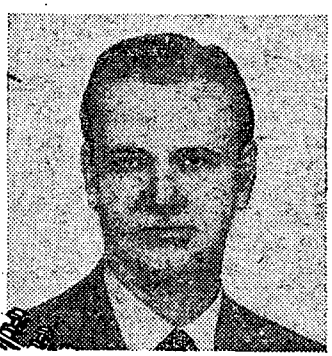
IN A hidden court of the temple was a deep pool of water, with cemented sides, where it was said, lived a sacred crocodile, an enormous beast that had dwelt there for hundreds of years. Rames and Tua, having heard of this crocodile, often talked of it, and longed to see it, but could not; for there was a high wall round the tank, and in it a door of copper that was kept locked, except when once in every eight days the priests took in food to the crocodile—living goats and sheep, and sometimes a calf, none of which ever came back again.

One day Rames, watching them return, saw the priest, who was called guardian of the door, put his hand behind him to thrust the key with which he had just locked the door, into his wallet, and, missing the mouth of the wallet, let it fall upon the sand, then go upon his way knowing nothing of what he had done.

When he had gone in a great hurry,

BAND LEADER SWITCHES TO BLEND LEADER

AMARILLO, Texas—Billy F. Briggs, Amarillo band leader, has switched to Calvert Reserve. "Lighter, smoother, milder," he says. "Calvert is tops for moderate drinking."



CALVERT RESERVE BLENDED WHISKEY—86.8 PROOF—65% GRAIN NEUTRAL SPIRITS. CALVERT DISTILLERS CORP., N. Y. C.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

for he was a fat old priest, and the dinner hour was at hand, Rames pounced upon the key and hid it in his robe. Then he sought out the princess and said:

"Morning Star, this evening, when I come back from school and am allowed to play with you, we can look at the wonderful beast in the tank, for look, I have the key which that fat priest will not search for till seven days are gone by, before which I can take it to him, saying that I found it in the sand, or perhaps put it back into his wallet."

When she heard this Tua's eyes shone, since above all things she desired to see this holy monster. But in the evening, when the boy came running to her eagerly—for he had thought of nothing but the crocodile all day, and had bought a pigeon from a school-fellow with which to feed the brute—he found Tua in a different mood.

"I don't think that we will go to see the holy crocodile, Rames," she said, looking at him thoughtfully.

"Because my Ka has been with me, Rames, and told me that it is a bad act, and if we do trouble will come to us."

"Oh, may the fiend Set take your Ka!" replied the lad in a rage.

Now, the boy began to cry with vexation, sobbing out that she was not to be trusted, and that he had paid away his bronze knife, which Pharaoh gave him when last he visited the temple, for a pigeon to tempt the beast to the top of the water.

"Why should we take the life of a poor pigeon to please ourselves?" asked Tua, softening a little at the sight of his grief.

"It's taken already," he answered. "It fluttered so that I had to sit on it to hide it from the priest, and he opened the linen bag he held, and showed her the dove, cold and stiff.

"As you did not mean to kill it, that makes a difference," said Tua judicially. "Well, perhaps my Ka did not mean that we should not have one peep, and it is a pity to waste the poor pigeon, which then will have died for nothing."

Rames agreed that it would be the greatest of pities, so the two children slipped away through the trees of the garden into the shadow of the wall, along which they crept till they came to the bronze door.

Then, guiltily enough, Rames put the great key into the lock, and with the help of a piece of wood which he had also made ready, that he set in the ring of the key to act as a lever, the two of them, turning together, shot back the heavy bolts.

Taking out the key, lest it should betray them, they opened the door a little and squeezed themselves through into the forbidden place. No sooner had they done so than almost they wished themselves back again, for there was something about the spot that frightened them, to say nothing of the horrible smell which made Tua feel ill.

It was a great tank, with a little artificial island in its center, full of slimy water that looked almost black because of the shadow of the high walls, and round it ran a narrow stone path. At one spot in this path, however, where grew some dank looking trees and bushes, was a slope, also of stone, and on the slope, with its prow resting in the water, a little boat, and in the boat, oars. But of the crocodile there was nothing to be seen.

"Let us get into the boat and look for it," suggested Rames. "Perhaps it is hiding on the island."

SO HE led her to the stone slope, where, to her horror, Tua saw the remains of the crocodile's last meal, a sight that caused her to forget her doubts and jump into the boat very quickly. Rames gave it a push and sprang in after her, so that they found themselves floating on the water. Standing in the bow, the boy took an oar and paddled round the island. Still there were no signs of the crocodile.

"I don't believe it is here at all," he said, recovering his courage.

"You might try the pigeon," suggested Tua, who felt her curiosity returning.

This was a good thought, upon which Rames acted at once. Taking the dead bird from the bag, he spread out its wings to make it look as though it were alive, and threw it into the water, exclaiming: "Arise, O Holy Crocodile!"

Then, with fearful suddenness, whence they knew not, that crocodile arose. An awful scaly head appeared, with dull eyes and countless flashing fangs, and behind the head cubit upon cubit of monstrous form. The fangs closed upon the pigeon, and everything vanished.

"That was the Holy Crocodile," said Rames abstractedly, as he stared at the boiling waters, "which has lived here during the reigns of eight Pharaohs, and perhaps longer. Now we have seen it."

"Yes," answered Tua; "and I never want to see it again. Get me away quick, or I will tell your father."

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Thus adjured, the boy, nothing loath, seized his oar, when suddenly the ancient crocodile, having swallowed the dove, thrust up its snout immediately beneath them and began to follow the boat. Tua screamed aloud, and said something about her Ka.

"Tell it to keep off the crocodile," shouted Rames, as he worked the oar furiously. "Nothing can hurt a Ka."

But the crocodile would not be kept off. On the contrary, it thrust its gray snout and one of its claws over the stern of the boat in such a fashion that Rames could no longer work the oar, dragging it almost under water, and snapped with its horrible jaws.

"Oh, it is coming in—we are going to be eaten," cried Tua.

At that moment the boat touched the landing place and swung round, so that its bow, where Tua was, struck the head of the crocodile, which seemed to infuriate the beast.

It hurled itself upon the boat, causing the forepart to keel over, fill with water and begin to sink. Then the lad, Rames, showed the courage that was in him. Shouting to Tua:

"Get on shore—get on shore!" he plunged past her and smote the huge reptile upon the head with the blade of his oar. It opened its hideous mouth, and he thrust the oar into it and held on.

"Leave go," cried Tua, as she scrambled to land.

But Rames would not leave go, for in his brave little heart he thought that if he did the crocodile would follow Tua and eat her. He clung to the handle till it was wrenched from him.

He did more, for seeing that the crocodile had bitten the wooden blade in two and, having dropped it, was still advancing toward the slope where it was accustomed to be fed, he leaped into the water and struck it in the eye with his little fist. Feeling the pain of the blow, the monster snapped at him and, catching him by the hand, began to sink back into deep water, dragging the lad after it.

Rames said nothing, but Tua, who already was at the top of the slope, looking around, saw the agony on his face.

"Help me, Amen!" she cried, and, flying back, grasped Rames by his left arm just as he was falling over, then set her heels in a crack of the rock and held on. For one moment she was dragged forward till she thought that she must fall upon her face and be drowned or eaten with Rames, but the next, something yielded, and she and the boy tumbled in a heap upon the stones. They rose and staggered together to the terrace. As they went, Tua saw that Rames was looking at his right hand curiously; also that it was covered with blood, and that the little finger was torn off it. Then she remembered nothing further, except a sound of shouts and of heavy hammering at the copper door.

WHEN she recovered, it was to find herself in the house of Mermes, with the Lady Asti bending over her and weeping.

"Why do you weep, nurse," she asked; "seeing that I am safe?"

"I weep for my son, princess," she answered, between her sobs.

"Is he dead of his wounds, then, Asti?"

"No, O Morning Star, he lies sick in his chamber. But soon Pharaoh will kill him because he led her who will be Queen of Egypt into great danger of her life."

"Not so," said Tua, springing up, "for he saved my life."

As she spoke the door opened, and in came Pharaoh himself, who had been summoned hastily from the palace. His face was white, and he shook with fear, for it had been reported to him that his only child was drowned. When he saw that she lived, and was not even hurt, he could not contain his joy, but casting his arms about her, sank to his knees, giving thanks to the gods and the guardian spirits. She kissed him and, studying his face with her wise eyes, asked why he was so much afraid.

"Because I thought you had been killed, my daughter."

"Why did you think that, O my father, seeing that the great god, Amen, before I was born promised to protect me always, though it is true that had it not been for Rames—"

At the mention of this name, Pharaoh was filled with rage.

"Speak not of that wicked lad," he exclaimed, "now or evermore, for he shall be scourged till he dies."

"My father," answered Tua, springing up, "forget those words, for if Rames dies I will die also. It is I who am to blame, not he, for my Ka warned me not to look upon the beast, but to Rames no Ka spoke. Moreover, when that evil god would have eaten me, it was Rames who fought with it and offered himself to its jaws in my place. Listen my father, while I tell you all the story."

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

So Pharaoh listened, and when it was done he sent for Rames. Presently the boy was carried in, for he had lost so much blood that he could not walk, and was placed upon a stool before him.

"Slay me now, O Pharaoh," he said in a weak voice, "for I have sinned. Moreover, I shall die happy since my spirit gave me strength to beat off the evil beast from the princess whom I led into trouble."

"Truly you have done wickedly," said Pharaoh, shaking his head at him; "and, therefore, perhaps, you will lose your hand or even your life. Yet, child, you have a royal heart, who first saved your playmate and, then, even in my presence, take all the blame upon yourself. Therefore, I forgive you, son of Mermes; moreover, I see that I was wise not to listen to those who counseled that you should be put away at birth," and bending over the boy, Pharaoh kissed him on the brow.

Also he gave orders that the greatest physicians in the land should attend upon him and purge the poison of the crocodile's teeth from his body; and when he recovered—which save for the loss of the little finger of his right hand, he did completely—he sent him a sword with a handle of gold fashioned to the shape of a crocodile, in place of the knife which he had paid away for the pigeon, bidding him use it bravely all his life in defense of her who would be his queen. Further, although he was still so young, he gave to him the high title of count in earnest of his love and favor, and with it a name that meant defender of the royal lady of Egypt.

After he had gone, Asti, the prophetess, looked at the sword which Pharaoh had given to her son.

"I see royal blood on it," she said, and handed it back to Rames.

But Rames and Tua were no more allowed to play together alone, for always after this the princess was accompanied by women of honor and an armed guard. Also, within a year or two, the boy was placed in charge of a general to be brought up as a soldier, a trade that he liked well enough, so that from this time forward he and Neter-Tua seldom met.

Still there was a bond between them which could not be broken by absence, for already they loved each other, and every night and morning, when Tua made her petitions to Amen, after praying for Pharaoh her father, and for the spirit of her royal mother, Ahura, she prayed for Rames, and that they might meet soon. For the months when her eyes did not fall upon his face were wearisome to Tua.

THE years went by, and the Princess Neter-Tua, who was called Morning Star of Amen, came at length to womanhood. In all Egypt there was no maiden so wise and spirited or so lovely. Tall and slender was her shape, blue as the sea were her eyes, rosy like the dawn were her cheeks, and when she did not wear it in a net of gold her black and curling hair fell almost to her waist.

Also she was very learned, for priests and priestesses taught her all things that she ought to know, together with the arts of playing on the harp and of singing and dancing, while her own excellent spirit, that Ka which Amen had given her, instructed her in a deeper wisdom which she gathered unconsciously in sleep and waking dreams, as the slumbering earth gathers dew at night.

Moreover, her father, the wise old Pharaoh, opened to her the craft of statesmanship, by help of which she might govern men and overthrow her enemies. Indeed, he did more, for when her education was finished he joined her with him in the government of Egypt saying:

"I, who always lacked bodily strength, grow aged and feeble. This mighty crown is too heavy for me to bear alone. Daughter, you must share its weight."

So the young Neter-Tua became a queen, and great was the ceremony of her coronation. The high priests and priestesses, clothed in the robes and symbols of their gods and goddesses, addressed speeches to her and blessed her in their names, giving her every good gift and promising to her eternal life.

Princes and nobles made her offerings; foreign chiefs and kings bowed before her by their ambassadors. The counts and headmen of the two lands swore allegiance to her; and, finally, in the presence of all the court, Pharaoh himself set the double crown upon her brow and gave her her throne-names of "Glorious in Ra and Hathor strong in Beauty."

For a while Tua sat splendid on her golden seat, while the people adored her, but in that triumphant hour her eyes searched for one face only, that of the tall and gallant captain, Rames, her foster-brother, and for a moment rested there content. Yes, their eyes met, those of the new-crowned queen on her throne

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

and of the youthful noble in the throng below. Short was the greeting, for next instant she looked away, yet more full of meaning than whole days of speech.

"The queen does not forget what the child remembered, the goddess is still a woman," it seemed to say.

And so sweet was that message that Rames staggered from the court like one stricken by the sun.

Night came at last; and having dismissed her secretaries, scribes and tirewomen, the weary girl, clad now in simple white, sat in her chamber alone. She thought of all the splendors through which she had passed; she thought of the glories of her imperial state, of the power she wielded, and of the proud future which stretched before her feet.

But most of all she thought of the face of the young Count Rames, the playmate of her childhood, the man she loved, and wondered if with all her power she could ever draw him to her side. If not, of what use was this rule over millions, this dominion of her world? They called her a goddess, and in truth, at times, she believed that she was half-divine; but if so, why did her heart ache like that of any common maid?

Moreover, was she really set above the misfortunes of her race? Could a throne, however bright with gold, lift her above the sorrows of human kind? She desired to learn the truth, the very truth. Her mind was urgent; it drove her on to search out things to come; to stand face to face with them, even if they were evil. She believed she had the strength, although, as yet, she had never called it to her aid.

Also, this thing could not be done alone. Tua thought a while, then going to the door of her chamber she bade a woman who waited without summon to her the Lady Asti, priestess of Amen, Interpreter of Heaven.

Presently Asti came, for now, as always, she was in attendance upon the new-crowned queen, a tall and noble looking woman with fine-cut features and black hair, that, although she was fifty years of age, still showed no trace of gray.

"I was in the sanctuary when your majesty summoned me," she said, pointing to the sacred robe she wore. "Let your majesty pardon me, therefore, if I have been long in coming," and she bowed low before her.

But the queen lifted her up and kissed her, saying:

"I weary of those high titles whereof I have heard more than enough today. Call me Tua, O my mother, for mother you have ever been to me."

"What ails you, my child?" asked Asti. "Was the crown too heavy for this young head of yours?" she added, stretching out her delicate hand and stroking the black and curling hair.

"Aye, mother, the weight of it seemed to crush me with its gems and gold. I am weary and yet I cannot sleep. Tell me, why did Pharaoh summon that council after the feast? Mermes was one of them, so you must know. And why was not I, who henceforth rule with Pharaoh, present with him?"

"Would you learn?" said Asti with a little smile. "Well, as queen you have the right. It was because they discussed the matter of your marriage."

For a moment a light shone upon Tua's face. Then she asked anxiously:

"My marriage, and with whom?"

"Oh, many names were mentioned, since she who rules Egypt does not lack for suitors."

"Tell me them quick, Asti."

Fast HELP for HEADACHE
UPSET STOMACH
JUMPY NERVES
BROMO-SELTZER
FIGHTS HEADACHE THREE WAYS
For fast help from ordinary headache always take Bromo-Seltzer. It fights headache three ways:
1. Relieves Pain of Headache.
2. Relieves Discomfort of Upset Stomach.
3. Quiets Jumpy Nerves.
Caution: Use only as directed. Get Bromo-Seltzer at your drug store fountain or counter today. A product of Emerson Drug Company since 1887.
BROMO SELTZER
HEADACHES NEURALGIA

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

SO SHE told them; there were seven in all—the Prince of Kesh, the sons of foreign kings, great nobles, and a general of the army who claimed descent from a former Pharaoh.

As each name fell from Asti's lips, Tua waved her hand, saying scornful words, such as, "I know him not," "Too old," "Fat and hideous," "A foreign dog who spits upon our gods," and so forth, adding at last:

"Go on."

"That is all, lady; no other name was mentioned, and the council adjourned to consider these."

"No other name?"

"Do you, then, miss one—perchance, Tua?"

She made no answer; only her lips seemed to shape themselves to a certain sound that they did not utter. The two women looked each other in the eyes, then Asti shook her head.

"It may not be," she whispered, "for many reasons; and among them that, by the solemn decree of long ago whereof I have told you, our blood is barred forever from the throne. None would dare to break it, not even Pharaoh himself. You would not bring my son to his death, Tua, which such another look as you gave him in yonder hall would surely do."

"No," she answered. "I would not bring him to his death, but to life and honor and—love; and one day I shall be Pharaoh. Only, Asti, if you betray me to him. I will bring you to your death, although you are so dear."

"I shall not betray you," answered the priestess, smiling again. "In truth, most beautiful, I do not think there is any need, even if I would. Say, now, why did a certain captain turn faint and leave the hall today when your eyes chanced to fall on him?"

"The heat," suggested Tua, coloring.

"Yes, it was hot; but he is stronger than most men, and had borne it long—like others. Still there are fires—"

"Because he was afraid of my majesty," broke in Tua hurriedly. "You know I looked very royal there, mother."

"Yes; doubtless fear moved him—or some other emotion. Yet, beloved, put that thought from your heart as I do. When you are Pharaoh, you will learn that a monarch is a slave to the people and to the law. Breathe but his name in love, and never will you see him more till you meet before Osiris."

Tua hid her eyes in her hands for a moment, then she glanced up, and there was another look upon her face—a strange, new look.

"When I am Pharaoh," she answered, "there are certain matters in which I will be my own law; and if the people do not like it they may find another Pharaoh."

Asti started at her words, and a light of joy shone in her deep eyes.

"Truly your heart is high," she said; "but, oh! if you love me—and another—bury that thought, bury it deep, or he will never live to see you placed alone upon the golden seat. Know, lady, that already from hour to hour I fear for him—lest he should drink a poisoned cup; lest at night he should chance to stumble against a spear; lest an arrow—shot in sport—should fall against his throat and none know whence it came."

Tua clenched her hands.

"If so, there should be such vengeance as Egypt has not heard of since Mena ruled."

"Of what use is vengeance, child, when the heart is empty and the tomb is sealed?"

Again Tua thought. Then she said:

"There are other gods besides Osiris. Now, what do men call me, mother? Nay, not my royal names."

"They call you Morning Star of Amen; they call you daughter of Amen."

"Is that story true, Asti the Magician?"

"Aye, at least your royal mother dreamed the dream, for she told it to me, and I have read its record, who am a priestess of Amen."

"Then this high god should love me, should he not? He should hear my prayers and give me power—he should protect those who are dear to me. Mother, they say that you, the mistress of secret things, can open the ears of the gods and cause their mouths to speak. Mother, I command you as your queen, call up my father Amen before me, so that I may talk with him, for I have words to which he must listen."

"Are you not afraid?" asked Asti, looking at her curiously. "He is the greatest of all the gods, and to summon him lightly is a sacrilege."

"Should a daughter fear her father?" answered Tua.

"When the divine queen your mother and Pharaoh knelt before him in his shrine, praying that a child might be given to them, Amen did not deign to appear to them, save afterward in a dream. Will you dare more than they?

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Lie down and dream, O Star of the Morning."

"Nay, I trust no dreams which change like summer clouds and pass as soon," answered the girl boldly. "If the god is my father, in the spirit or the flesh, I know not which, let him appear before me face to face. I ask his wisdom for myself and his favor for another. Call him even if he slay me. Better that I should die than—"

"Hush!" said Asti, laying her hand upon her lips; "speak not that name. Well, I have some skill, and for your sake—and another's—I will try, but not here. Perchance, if he comes, you and I must pay the price. Put on your robes now, O queen, and over them this veil, and follow me—if you dare."

ALONG narrow passages they crept and down many a secret stair, till at length they came to a door at the foot of a long slope of rock. This door Asti unlocked and thrust open; then, when they had entered, relocked it behind them.

"What is this place?" whispered Tua.

"The burial crypt of the high priestesses of Amen, where it is said that the god watches. None have entered it for hard on thirty years. See, here in the dust run the footsteps of those who bore the last priestess to her rest."

She held up her lamp, and by the light of it Tua saw that they were in a great cave, painted with figures of the gods, which had on either side of it recesses. In each of these was set a coffin with gilded face, and behind it an alabaster statue of her who lay therein, and in front of it a table of offerings. At the head of the crypt stood a small altar of black stone; for the rest, the place was empty.

Asti led Tua to a step in front of the altar, and, bidding her kneel, departed with the lamp, which she hid away in some side chapel, so that now the darkness was intense. Presently, through the utter silence, Tua heard her creep back toward her, for although she walked so softly, the dust seemed to cry beneath her feet, and her every footstep echoed round the vaulted walls. Moreover, a glow came from her—the glow of her life in that place of death.

She passed Tua and knelt by the altar, and the echo of her movements died away. Only it seemed to Tua that from each of the tombs to the right and to the left rose the Ka of her who was buried there and drew near to watch and listen. She could not see them; she could not hear them; yet she knew that they were there, and was able to count their number—thirty and two in all—while within herself rose a picture of them, each differing from the other, but all white, expectant, solemn.

Now Tua heard Asti murmuring secret invocations that she did not understand. In that place and silence they sounded weird and dreadful, and as she harkened to them, for the first time fear crept over her. Kneeling there upon her knees, she bent her head almost to the dust, and put up prayers to Amen that he might be pleased to hear her and to satisfy the longings of her heart. She prayed and prayed till she grew faint and weary, while always Asti uttered her invocations. But no answer came, no deity appeared, no voice spoke. At length Asti rose, and, coming to her, whispered in her ear:

"Let us depart ere the watching spirits, whose rest we have broken, grow wroth with us. The god has shut his ears."

So Tua rose, clinging to Asti; for now, she knew not why, her fear grew and deepened. For a moment she stood upon her feet, then sank to her knees again; for there, at the far end of the great tomb, near to the door by which they had entered, appeared a glow upon the darkness. Slowly it took form—the form of a woman clad in the royal robes of Egypt, and bearing in its hand a scepter. The figure of light advanced toward them, so that presently they saw its face. Tua did not know the face, though it seemed to her to be like her own; but Asti knew it, and at the sight sank to the ground.

Now the figure stood in front of them, a thing of light framed in the thick darkness, and now in a sweet low voice it spoke.

"Hail! Queen of Egypt," it said. "Hail! Neter-Tua, daughter of Amen. Art thou afraid to look on the spirit of her who bore thee, thou that didst dare to summon the father of the gods to do thy bidding?"

"I am afraid," answered Tua, shaking in all her limbs.

"And thou, Asti the Magician, art thou afraid also, who but now wast bold enough to cry to Amen-Ra, 'Come from thy high heaven and make answer'?"

"It is even so, O Queen Ahura," murmured Asti.

"WOMAN," went on the voice, "thy sin is great and great is the sin of this royal one at thy side. Had Amen

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

harkened, how would the two of you have stood before his glory, who at the sight of this shape of mine, that once was mortal like yourselves, crouch choking to the earth? I tell you both that had the god arisen, as in your wickedness ye willed, there where ye knelt, there ye would have died. But he who knows all is merciful; and in his place has sent me his messenger that ye may live to look upon to-morrow's sun."

"Let Amen pardon us!" gasped Tua. "It was my sin, O mother, for I commanded Asti and she obeyed me. On me be the blame, not on her, for I am torn with doubts and fears for myself and for another. I would know the future."

"Why, O Queen Neter-Tua, why wouldst thou know the future? If hell yawns beneath thy feet, why wouldst thou see its torments? If heaven awaits thee, why wouldst thou peep through its golden doors before the time? The future is hid from mortals, because, could they pierce its veil, it would crush them with its terrors. If all the woes of life and death lay open to the gaze, who would dare to live and who—oh, who could dare to die?"

"Then woes await me, O thou who was my mother?"

"How can it be otherwise? Light and darkness make the day; joy and sorrow make the life. Thou art human—be content."

"Divine also, O Ahura, if all tales be true."

"Then pay for thy divinity in tears and be satisfied. Content is the guerdon of the beast, but gods are wafted upward on the wings of pain. How can that gold be pure which has not known the fire?"

"Thou tellest me nothing," wailed Tua, "and it is not for myself I ask. I am fair, I am Amen's daughter, and splendid is my heritage. Yet, O dweller in Osiris, thou who once didst fill the place I hold today, I tell thee that I would pay away this pomp could I but be sure that I shall not live loveless, that I shall not be given as a chattel to one I hate, that one—whom I do not hate—will live to call me—wife. Great dangers threaten him—and me. Amen is mighty; he is the potter that molds the clay of men. If I be his child, if his spirit is breathed into me, oh! let him help me now."

"Let thine own faith help thee. Are not the words of Amen, which he spake concerning thee, written down? Study them and ask no more. Love is an arrow that does not miss its mark; it is the immortal fire from on high which winds and waters cannot qeunch. Therefore love on. Thou shalt not love in vain. Queen and daughter, fare thee well awhile."

"Nay, nay, one word, Immortal. I thank thee, thou messenger of the gods; but when these troubles come upon me—and another—when the sea of dangers close o'er our heads, when shame is near and I am lonely, as well may chance, at that time to whom shall I turn for succor?"

"Then thou hast one within thee who is strong to aid. It was given to thee at thy birth, O Star of Amen, and Asti can call it forth. Come hither, thou Asti."

Asti crept forward, and the glowing shape in the royal robe bent over her so that the light of it shone upon her face. It bent over her and seemed to whisper in her ear. Then it held out its hands toward Tua as though in blessing, and instantly was not.

Once more the two women stood in Tua's chamber. Pale and shaken, they looked into each other's eyes.

"You have had your will, queen," said Asti. "For if Amen did not come, he sent a messenger and a royal one."

"Interpret me this vision," answered Tua; "for to me, at any rate, that spirit said little."

"Nay, it said much. It said that love fails not of its reward, and what more went you out to seek?"

"Then I am glad," exclaimed Tua joyfully.

"Be not too glad, queen, for to-night we have sinned, both of us, who dared to summon Amen from his throne, and sin also fails not of its reward. Blood is the price of that oracle."

"Whose blood, Asti? Ours?"

"Nay, worse—that of those who are dear to us. Troubles arise in Egypt, queen."

"You will not leave me when they break, Asti?"

"I may not if I would. The fates have bound us together till the end, and that, I think is far away. I am yours as once you were mine when you lay as a baby upon my breast, but bid me no more to summon Amen from his throne."

CHAPTER III

RAMES FIGHTS THE PRINCE OF KESH

NOW for a whole moon there were great festivals in Thebes, and in all of these Neter-Tua, "Glorious in Ra, Hathor Strong in Beauty, Morning

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Star of Amen," must take her part as new-crowned queen of Egypt. Feast followed feast, and at each of them one of the suitors for her hand was the guest of honor.

Then, after it was done, Pharaoh, her father, and his councilors would wait upon her and ask if this man was pleasing to her. Being wise, Tua would give no direct answer; only of most of them she was rid in this way.

She demanded that the writing of the dream of her mother, Ahura, should be brought and read before her, and when it had been read she pointed out that Amen promised to her a royal lover, and that these chiefs and generals were not royal; therefore it was not of them that Amen spoke, nor did she dare to turn her eyes on one whom the god had forbidden to her.

Of others who declared that they were kings, but who, being unable to leave their own countries, were represented by ambassadors, she said that, not having seen them, she could say nothing. When they appeared at the court of Egypt, she would consider them.

So at length only one suitor was left, the man whom she knew well Pharaoh and his councilors desired that she should take as husband. This was Amathel, the Prince of Kesh, whose father, an aged king, ruled at Napata, a great city far to the south, situated in a land that was called an island because the river Nile embraced it in its two arms.

It was said that, after Egypt, this country was the richest in the whole world, for there gold was so plentiful that men thought it of less value than copper and iron; also, there were mines in which beautiful stones were found, and the soil grew corn in abundance.

Moreover, once in the far past, a race of Pharaohs sprung from this city of Napata, had sat on the throne of Egypt until at length the people of Egypt, headed by the priests, had risen and overthrown them because they were foreigners and had introduced Nubian customs.

But although the Egyptians had cast them down, at heart they always grieved over the rich territory at Napata, which was lost to them; for when those Pharaohs fell, Kesh declared itself independent and set up another dynasty to rule over it, of which dynasty Amathel was the heir.

Therefore, they hoped that it might come back to them by marriage between Amathel and the young queen, Neter-Tua.

Ever since she was born, the great lords and councilors of Egypt, yes, and Pharaoh himself, seeing that he had no son to whom he might marry her after the fashion of the country, had been working to this end. It was by secret treaty that the Prince Amathel was present at the crowning of the queen, of whose hand he had been assured on the sole condition that he came to dwell with her at Thebes. It is true that there were other suitors, but these, as all of them knew well, were but pawns in a game played to amuse the people.

Still, as yet, the Pharaoh had not spoken to her of Amathel, nor had she met him. It was said that he had been present at her crowning, in disguise, for this proud prince gave it out that were she ten times queen of Egypt, he would not pledge himself to wed as his royal wife one who was displeasing to him; and that, therefore, he must see her before he pressed his suit.

Now that he had seen her in her loveliness and glory, he announced that he was well satisfied, which was but half the truth; for, in fact, she had set all his southern blood on fire, and there was nothing that he desired more than to call her wife.

On the night which had been apponited for Amathel to meet his destined bride, a feast had been prepared richer by far than any that went before. Tua, feigning ignorance, on entering the great unroofed hall lit with hundreds of torches down all its length, and seeing the multitudes at the tables, asked of the Pharaoh, her father, who was the guest that he would welcome with such magnificence as seemed worthy of a god rather than of a man.

"My daughter," answered the old monarch nervously, "it is none other than the

Watch for "The Big Wheel", the big motion picture thriller of the speed race track, starring Mickey Rooney, with Thomas Mitchell co-starring and a fine supporting cast. Don't miss this exciting screenplay released by United Artists, when it comes to your local theater!

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Prince of Kesh, who in his own country they worship as divine, as we are worshiped here in Egypt, and who, in truth, is, or will be, one of the greatest of kings."

"Kesh!" she answered. "I thought we claimed sovereignty over that land."

"Once it was ours, daughter," said her father with a sigh, "or, rather, the kings of Kesh were also Kings of Egypt, but their dynasty fell before my great-great-grandfather was called to the throne, and now but three of their blood are left, Mermes, captain of the guard of Amen; Asti, the seer and priestess, his wife, your foster-mother and waiting lady, and the young Count Rames, a soldier in our army, who was your playmate, and, as you may remember, saved you from the sacred crocodile."

"Yes, I remember," said Tua. "But, then, why is not Mermes king of Kesh?"

"Because the people of the city of Napata raised up another house to rule over them, of whom Amathel is the heir."

"A surprising heir, surely, my father, if there be anything in blood."

"Say not that, Tua," replied Pharaoh sharply, "for then Mermes should be Pharaoh in our place also."

Tua made no reply, only, as they took their seats in the golden chairs at the head of the hall, she asked carelessly:

"Is the Prince of Kesh also a suitor for my hand, O Pharaoh?"

"What else should he be, my daughter? Did you not know it? Be gracious to him now, since it is decreed that you shall take him as a husband. Hush! answer not. He comes."

As he spoke a sound of wild music arose, and at the far end of the great hall appeared a band of players gorgeously attired, who blew horns made from small tusks of the elephant, clashed brazen cymbals, and beat gilded drums. These advanced a little way up the hall and stood there playing, while after them marched a bodyguard of twenty gigantic Nubian soldiers, who carried broad-bladed spears with shields of hippopotamus hide curiously worked, and were clothed in tunics and caps of leopard-skin.

Next appeared the Prince of Kesh himself, a short, stout, broad-shouldered young man, thick-featured, heavy-faced, and having large, rolling eyes. He was clad in festal garments, and hung about with heavy chains of gold, fastened with clasps of glittering stones, while from his crisp, black hair rose a tall plume of nodding ostrich feathers. Fan-bearers walked beside him, and the train of his long cloak was borne by two black and hideous dwarfs, full-grown men, but no taller than a child of eight.

With one swift glance, while he was yet far away, Tua studied the man from head to foot, and hated him as she had never hated any one before. Then she looked over his head, as from her raised seat upon the dais she was able to do, and saw that behind him came a second guard of picked Egyptian soldiers, and that in command of them, simply clad in his scaled armor of bronze, and wearing upon his thigh the golden-handled sword that Pharaoh had given him, was none other than the young Count Rames, her playmate and foster-brother, the man whom her heart loved.

At the sight of his tall and noble form and fine-cut face rising above the coarse, squat figure of the Ethiopian prince, Tua blushed rosy red; but Pharaoh, noting it, only thought, as others did, that it was because now for the first time her eyes fell upon him who would be her husband.

Why, Tua wondered, was Rames chosen to attend upon the Prince Amathel? At once the answer rose in her mind. Doubtless, it had been done to gratify the pride of Amathel, not by Pharaoh, who would know nothing of such matters, but by some bribed councilor, or steward of the household. Rames was of more ancient blood than Amathel, and by right should be the King of Kesh, as he should also be Pharaoh of Egypt; therefore, to humble him, he was set to wait upon Amathel!

Moreover, it was guessed that the young queen looked kindly upon this Count Rames, with whom she had been brought up; and who, like herself, was beautiful to behold. Therefore, to abuse him in her eyes he had been commanded to appear walking in the train of Amathel and given charge over his sacred person at the feast.

In a moment, Tua understood it all, and made a vow before her father Amen that, soon or late, those who had planned this outrage should pay its price; nor did she forget that promise in the after days.

Now, the prince had mounted the dais; and was bowing low to Pharaoh and to her, and they must rise and bow in answer. Then Pharaoh welcomed him to Egypt in few, well-chosen words, giving him all his titles and speaking meaningly of the ancient ties which had linked their kingdoms —ties which, he prayed, might yet draw them close again.

He ceased and looked at Tua, who as queen had also a speech to deliver that

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

had been given to her in writing. Although she remembered this well enough, for the roll lay beside her, never a word would she read; but turned round and bade one of her waiting ladies bring her a fan.

So, after a pause that seemed somewhat long, Amathel delivered his answer that was learned by rote, for it replied to "gentle words from the lips of the divine queen that made his heart to flower like the desert after rain," not one of which had she spoken. Thereon Tua, looking over the top of her fan, saw Rames smile grimly; while unable to restrain themselves, some of the great personages at the feast broke out laughing, and bowed down their heads to hide their merriment.

With an angry scowl, the prince turned and commanded that the gifts should be brought. Now slaves advanced, bearing cups of worked gold, elephants and other beasts fashioned in gold, and golden vases full of incense, which he presented to Pharaoh on behalf of his father, the King of Kesh, and himself, saying boastfully that in his country such things were common, and that he would have brought more of them had it not been for their weight.

WHEN Pharaoh had thanked him, answering gently that Egypt, too, was not poor, as he hoped that he would find upon the morrow, the prince, on his own behalf alone, offered to the queen other presents, among them pectorals and necklaces without price, fashioned of amethysts and sapphires. Also, because she was known to be the first of musicians and the sweetest-voiced lady in the land—for these were the greatest of the gifts that Tua had from Amen—he gave to her a wonderfully worked harp of ivory with golden strings, the frame of the harp being fashioned to the shape of a woman, and two black female slaves, laden with ornaments, who were said to be the best singers in the southern land.

Now, Pharaoh whispered to Tua to put on one of the necklaces; but she would not, saying that the color of the stones did not match her white robe and the blue lotus-flowers which she wore. Instead, she thanked Amathel coldly but courteously; and, without looking at his gifts told the royal nurse, Asti, who stood behind her, to bear them away and to place them at a distance, as the perfumes that had been poured over them oppressed her. Only, as though by an afterthought, she bade them leave the ivory harp.

Thus inauspiciously enough the feast began. At it Amathel drank much of the sweet wine of Asi or Cyprus, commanding Rames, who stood behind him, to fill his cup again and again, though whether he did this because he was nearest to him, or to lower him to the rank of a butler, Tua did not know.

At least, having no choice, Rames obeyed, though cup-filling was no fitting task for a count of Egypt and an officer of Pharaoh's guard.

When the waiting women, clad in net worked with spangles of gold, had borne away the meats, conjurers appeared, who did wonderful feats, among other things causing a likeness of Queen Neter-Tua—wearing her royal robes and having a star upon her brow—to arise out of a vase.

Then, as they had arranged, they strove to do the same for the Prince Amathel; but Asti, who had more magic than all of them—watching behind Tua's chair—put out her strength and threw a spell upon them.

Behold! Instead of the form of the prince, which these conjurers summoned loudly and by name, there appeared out of the vase a monkey, wearing a crown and feathers that yet resembled him somewhat, which black and hideous ape stood there for a while, seeming to gibber at them, then fell down and vanished away.

Now, some of the audience laughed and some were silent; but Pharaoh, not knowing whether this were a plot or an evil omen from the gods, frowned and looked anxiously at his guest. As it chanced, however, the prince, fired with wine, was so engaged in staring at the loveliness of Tua that he took no note of the thing, while the queen looked upward and seemed to see nothing. As for the conjurers, they fled from the hall, fearing for their lives, and wondering what strong spirit had entered into the vase and spoiled the trick which they had prepared.

As they went, singers and dancing-women hurriedly took their place; till Tua, wearying of the stare of Amathel, waved her hand and said that she wished to hear those two Nubian slaves, whose voices were said to be so wonderful. So they were brought forward with their harps; and, having prostrated themselves, began to play and sing very sweetly Nubian songs—melancholy and wild—whereof few could understand the meaning. So well did they sing, indeed, that when they had done, Neter-Tua said:

"You have pleased me much, and in pay-

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

ment, I give you a royal gift. I give you your freedom, and appoint that henceforth you shall sing before the court, if you think fit to stay here—not as slaves, but for hire."

Then the two women prostrated themselves again before her majesty and blessed her, for they knew that they could earn wealth by their gift; and the rich courtiers, taking the queen's cue, flung rings and ornaments to them, so that in a minute they got more gold than ever they had dreamed of, who were but kidnaped slaves. But Prince Amathel grew angry and said:

"Some might have been pleased to keep the priceless gift of the best singers in the world."

"Do you say that these sweet-voiced women are the best singers in the world, O prince?" asked Tua, speaking to him for the first time. "Now, if you will be pleased to listen, you provoke me to make trial of my own small skill that I may learn how far I fall short of 'the best singers in the world.'"

Then she lifted up the ivory harp with the strings of gold and swept her fingers over it, trying its notes and adjusting them with the agate screws, looking at Amathel all the while with a challenge in her lovely eyes.

"Nay, nay, my daughter," said Pharaoh, "it is scarcely fitting that a queen of Egypt should sing before all this noble company."

"Why not, my father?" she asked. "Tonight we all do honor to the heir of his majesty of Kesh. Pharaoh receives him, Pharaoh's daughter accepts his gifts, the highest in the land surround him." Then she paused, and added slowly, "One of blood more ancient than his own waits on him as cup-bearer, one whose race built up the throne his father fills," and she pointed to Rames, who stood near by, holding the vase of wine. "Why, then should not Egypt's queen seek to please our royal guest as best she may—since she has no other gift to give him?"

Then in the dead silence that followed this bold speech, whereof none could mistake the meaning, Neter-Tua, Morning Star of Amen, rose from her seat. Pressing the ivory harp against her young breast, she bent over it, her head crowned with the crown of Upper Egypt, whereon glistened the royal uræus, a snake about to strike, and swept the well-tuned strings.

Such magic was in her touch that instantly all else was forgotten, even the Pharaoh leaned back in his golden chair to listen. Softly she struck at first, then by slow degrees ever louder, till the music of the harp rang through the pillared hall. Now, at length, she lifted up her heavenly voice and began to sing in a strain so wild and sweet that it seemed to pierce to the watching stars.

IT WAS a sad and ancient love-tale that she sang, which told how a priestess of Hathor of high degree loved and was beloved by a simple scribe whom she might not wed. It told how the scribe, maddened by his love, crept at night into the very sanctuary of the temple, hoping to find her there, and for his sacrilege was slain by the angry goddess. It told how the beautiful priestess, coming alone to make prayer in the sanctuary for strength to resist her love, stumbled over the lover's corpse, and, knowing it, died of grief.

It told how Hathor, goddess of love, melted by the piteous sight, breathed back life into their nostrils, and, since they might not remain upon earth, wafted them to the underworld, where they awoke and embraced and dwelled on forever.

There was stillness in the hall, as she finished; the spell of that magical voice lay on the listeners; none applauded; it seemed, even, that none dared to move. For men remembered that this wonderful young queen was said to be daughter of Amen, master of the world, and through that it had been given to them to harken, not to a royal maiden, but to a goddess of the skies.

Quiet they sat, as though sleep had smitten them; only every man of their number stared at the sweet, pale face and at those radiant eyes. Drunk with love and with wine, Amathel, Prince of Kesh, leaned his heavy head upon his hand and stared like the rest. But those eyes did not stay on him. Had he been a stone, they could not have noted less; they passed over him, seeking something beyond.

Slowly he turned to see what it might be at which the Morning Star of Amen gazed, and perceived that the young captain who waited on him, he who was said to be of a race more ancient and purer than his own—he whose house had reigned in the southern land when his ancestors were but traffickers in gold—was also gazing at this royal singer.

Yes, he bent forward to gaze as though a spell drew him—a spell, or the eyes of the queen—and there was that upon his face which even a drunken Nubian could not fail to understand.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

In the hands of Rames was the tall, golden vase of wine; and, as Amathel thrust back his chair, its top-most ivory bar struck the foot of the vase and tilted it, so that the red wine poured in a torrent over the prince's head and gorgeous robes, staining him from his crest of plumes to his feet as though with blood. Up sprang the Prince of Kesh, roaring with fury.

"Dog-descended slave!" he shouted. "Hog-headed brother of swine, is it thus that you wait upon my royalty?" And, with the cup in his hand, he smote Rames on the face; then drew the sword at his side to kill him.

But Rames also wore a sword—that sword hafted with the golden crocodile which Pharaoh had given him long ago—that sword which Asti, the foresighted, had seen red with royal blood. With a wild, low cry, he snatched it from its sheath; and, to avoid the blow that Amathel struck at him before he could guard himself, sprang backward from the dais to the open space in the hall that had been left clear for the dancers.

After him leaped Amathel, calling him "Coward!" And next instant the pillars echoed, not with Tua's music, but with the stern ringing of bronze upon bronze.

Now, in their fear and amaze, men looked up to Pharaoh, waiting his word; but Pharaoh, overcome by the horror of the scene, appeared to have swooned—at least he lay back in his chair with his eyes shut like asleep. Then they looked to the queen; but Tua made no sign, only, with parted lips and heaving breast, watched—watched and waited breathlessly for the end.

As for Rames, he forgot everything save that he—a soldier and a noble of royal race—had been struck across the mouth by a Nubian, who called himself a prince. His blood boiled up in him, and through a red haze, as it were, he saw Tua's glorious eyes beckoning him on to victory. He saw and sprang as springs the lion of the desert—straight at the throat of Amathel.

The blow went high, an ostrich-plume floated to the ground—no more—and Amathel was a sturdy fighter and had the strength of madness. Moreover, his was the longer weapon; it fell upon the scales of the armor of Rames and beat him back; it fell again on his shoulder and struck him to his knee. It fell a third time, and, glancing from the mail, wounded him in the thigh so that the blood flowed. Now, a soldier of Pharaoh's guard shouted to encourage his captain, and the Nubians shouted back, crying to their prince to slit the hog's throat.

Then Rames seemed to awake. He leaped from his knees, he smote, and the blow went home, though the iron which the Nubian wore beneath his robe stayed it. He smote again more fiercely, and now it was blood of Amathel that flowed. Then, bending almost to the ground below the answering stroke, he leaped and thrust with all the strength of young limbs trained to war. He thrust, and behold! Between the broad shoulders of Amathel, pierced from breast to back, appeared the point of the Egyptian's sword. For a moment the prince stood still, then he fell backward heavily and lay dead.

Now, with a shout of rage, the giants of the Nubian guard rushed to avenge their master's death, so that he must fly backward before their spears—backward into the ranks of the Pharaoh's guard. In a flash the Nubians were on them also; and how, none could tell, a fearful fray began, for these soldiers hated each other, as their fathers had done before them; and there were none who could come between them, since at this feast no man bore weapons save the guards. Fierce was the battle; but the Nubians lacked a captain, while Rames led veterans of Thebes picked for their valor.

The giants began to give. Here and there they fell, till at length but three of them were left upon their feet, who threw down their arms and cried for mercy. Then it was for the first time that Rames understood what he had done. With bent head, his red sword in his hand, he climbed the dais and knelt before the throne of Pharaoh, saying:

"I have avenged my honor and the honor of Egypt. Slay me, O Pharaoh!"

But Pharaoh made no answer, for his swoon still held him.

Then Rames turned to Tua and said:

"Pharaoh sleeps, but in your hand is the scepter. Slay me, O queen!"

NOW, Tua, who all this while had watched like one frozen into stone, seemed to thaw to life again. Her danger was past. She could never be forced to wed that coarse, black-souled Nubian, for Rames had killed him. Yonder he lay dead in all his finery, with his hideous giants about him, like fallen trees; and, oh! in her rebellious human heart she blessed Rames for the deed.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

But as she, who was trained to statecraft, knew well enough, if he had escaped the sword of Prince Amathel, it was but to fall into a peril from which there seemed to be no escape.

This dead prince was the heir of a great king—of a king so great that for a century Egypt had dared to make no war upon his country—for it was far away, well fortified, and hard to come at across deserts and through savage tribes. Moreover, the man had been slain at a feast in Pharaoh's court, and by an officer of Pharaoh's guard, which afterward had killed his escort under the eyes of Egypt's monarchs, the hand of one of whom he sought in marriage.

Such a deed must mean a bitter war for Egypt, and to those who struck the blow—death—as Rames himself knew well.

Tua looked at him kneeling before her, and her heart ached. Fiercely, despairingly she thought, throwing her soul afar to seek out wisdom and a way of escape for Rames. Presently in the blackness of her mind there arose a plan, and, as ever was her fashion, she acted swiftly.

Lifting her head, she commanded that the doors should be locked and guarded, so that none might go in or out, and that those physicians who were among the company should attend to the wounded and to Pharaoh, who was ill. Then she called the high council of the kingdom, all of whom were gathered there about her, and spoke in a cold, calm voice, while the company flocked round to listen.

"Lords and people," she said, "the gods for their own purposes have suffered a fearful thing to come to pass. Egypt's guest and his guard have been slain before Egypt's kings—yes, at their feast, in their very presence—and it will be said far and wide that this has been done by treachery. Yet you know well, as I do, that it was no treachery, but a mischance. The divine prince who is dead, as all of you saw, grew drunken after the fashion of his people, and in his drunkenness he struck a high-born man—a count of Egypt and an officer of Pharaoh—who, to do him greater honor, was set to wait upon him, calling him by vile names, and drew his sword upon him to kill him. Am I right? Did you see and hear these things?"

"Aye!" answered the council and the audience.

"Then," went on Tua, "this officer, forgetting all save his outraged honor, dared to fight for his life even against the Prince of Kesh, and, being the better man, slew him. Afterward the servants of the Prince of Kesh attacked him and Pharaoh's guard, and were conquered and most of them killed, since none here had arms wherewith to part them. Have I spoken truth?"

"Yes, O queen," they answered again by their spokesman. "Rames and the royal guard have little blame in the matter," and from the rest of them rose a murmur of assent.

"Now," went on Tua with gathering confidence, for she felt that all saw with her eyes, "to add to our woes, Pharaoh, my father, has been smitten by the gods. He sleeps; he cannot speak; I know not if he will live or die; and now, therefore, it would seem that I, the duly crowned Queen of Egypt, must act for him as was provided in such a case, since the matter is very urgent and may not be delayed. Is it your will," she added, addressing the council, "that I should so act as the gods may show me how to do?"

"It is right and fitting," answered the vizier, the king's companion, on behalf of all of them.

"Then, priests, lords, and people," continued the queen, "what course shall we take in this sore strait? Speaking with the voice of all of you and on your behalf, I can command that the Count Rames and all those other chosen men whom Pharaoh loves, who fought with him, shall be slain forthwith. This indeed," she added slowly, "I should wish to do, since although Rames had suffered intolerable insult such as no high-born man can be asked to bear, even from a prince, and he and all of them were but fighting to save their lives and to show the Nubians that we are not cowards here in Egypt, without doubt they have conquered and slain the heir of Kesh and his black giants, who were our guests, and for this deed their lives are forfeit."

She paused, watching, while although here and there a voice answered "Yes" or "They must die," from the rest arose a murmur of dissent. For in their hearts the company were on the side of Rames and Pharaoh's guards. Moreover, they were proud of the young captain's skill and courage; and glad that the Nubians, whom they hated with an ancient hate, had been defeated by the lesser men of Egypt, some of whom were their friends or relatives.

Now, while they argued among themselves, Tua rose from her chair and went

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

to look at Pharaoh, whom the physicians were attending, chafing his hands and pouring water on his brow. Presently she returned with tears standing in her beautiful eyes, for she loved her father, and said in a heavy voice:

"Alas! Pharaoh is very ill. Set, the Evil, has smitten him; and it is hard, my people, that he, perchance, may be taken from us, and we must bear such woe, because of the ill behavior of a royal foreigner, for I cannot forget that it was he who caused this tumult."

The audience agreed that it was very hard, and looked angrily at the surviving Nubians; but Tua, conquering herself, continued:

"We must bear the blows that the fates rain on us, nor suffer our private grief to dull the sword of justice. Now, as I have said, even though we love them as our brothers or our husbands, yet the Count Rames and his brave comrades should perish by death of shame, such a death as little befits the flower of Pharaoh's guard."

Again she paused, then went on in the midst of an intense silence; for even the physicians ceased from their work to harken to her decree as supreme judge of Egypt.

"AND yet, and yet, my people, even as I was about to pass sentence upon them, uttering the doom that may not be recalled, some guardian spirit of our land sent a thought into my heart, on which I think it right to take your judgment. If we destroy these men, as I desire to destroy them, will they not say in the southern country and in all the nations around that first they had been told to murder the Prince of Kesh and his escort, and then were themselves executed to cover up our crime? Will it not be believed that there is blood upon the hands of Pharaoh and of Egypt—the blood of a royal guest—who it is well known, was welcomed here with love and joy, that he might—oh! forgive me, I am but a maiden, I cannot say it. Nay, pity me not and answer not till I have set all the case as best I may, which I fear me, is but ill.

"It is certain that this will be said—aye, and believed, and we of Egypt all be called traitors; and that these men, who, after all, however evil has been their deed, are brave and upright, will be written in all the books of all the lands as common murderers, and go down to Osiris with that ill name branded on their brows. Yes, and their shame will cling to the pure hands of Pharaoh and his councilors."

Now, at this picture the people murmured, and some of the noble women there began to weep outright.

"But," proceeded Tua with her pleading voice, "how if we were to take another course? How if we commanded this Count Rames and his companions to journey, with an escort such as befits the majesty of Pharaoh, to the far city of Napata, and there to lay before the great king of that land, by writings and the mouths of witnesses, all the sad story of the death of his only son?

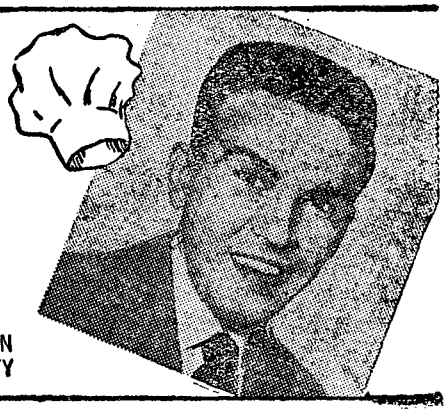
"How if we sent letters to his Majesty of Kesh, saying: 'Thou hast heard our tale, thou knowest all our woe. Now, judge. If thou art noble-hearted and it pleases thee to acquit them, we will praise thee. But if thou art wroth and stern and it pleases thee to condemn these men, condemn them, and send them back to us for punishment, that punishment which thou dost decree.'

"Is that plan good, my people? Can his Majesty of Kesh complain if he is made judge in his own case? Can the kings and captains of other lands then declare that

MICHIGAN BAKER IS SLOW TAKER!

DETROIT, Mich.—"I just woke up to Calvert's better taste" says Eugene Miezaniec, "and here the Big Switch has been going on for years! But believe me, Calvert's *my* drink, from now on."

CALVERT RESERVE BLENDED WHISKEY—86.8 PROOF—65% GRAIN NEUTRAL SPIRITS. CALVERT DISTILLERS CORP., NEW YORK CITY



PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

in Egypt we work murder on our guests? Tell me, who have so little wisdom, if this plan is good, as I dared to say to you, it seems to me."

Now with one voice the council and all the guests, and especially the guards themselves, who were on their trial, save Rames, who still knelt in silence before the queen, cried out that it was very good. Yes; they clapped their hands and shouted, vowing to each other that this young queen of theirs was the Spirit of Wisdom come to earth, and that her excellent person was heroically filled with the soul of a god.

But she frowned at their praises, and, holding up her scepter, sternly commanded silence.

"Such is your decree, O my council," she cried, "and the decree of all you here present, who are the noblest of my people, and I, as I am bound by my oath of crowning proclaim and ratify it; I, Neter-Tua, who am named Star and Daughter of Amen, who am named Glorious in Ra, who am named Hathor, Strong of Beauty, who am crowned Queen of the Upper and the Lower land. I proclaim—write it down, O scribes, and let it be registered this night that the decree may stand while the world endures—that two thousand of the choicest troops of Egypt shall sail up the Nile forthwith, for Kesh, and that in command of them, so that all may know his crime, shall go the young Count Rames, and with him those others who also did the deed of blood."

Now, at this announcement, which sounded more like promotion than disgrace, some started, and Rames looked up, quivering in all his limbs.

"I proclaim," went on Tua quickly, "that when they are come to Napata, they shall kneel before its king and submit themselves to the judgement of his majesty, and, having been judged, shall return and report to us the judgement of his majesty that it may be carried out as His Majesty of Kesh shall appoint. Let the troops and the ships be made ready this very night, and meanwhile, save when he appears before us to take his orders as general, in token of our wrath, we banish the Count Rames from our court and presence, and place his companions under guard."

So spoke Tua, and, the royal decree having been written down swiftly and read aloud, she sealed and signed it with her sign-manual as queen, that it might not be changed or altered, and commanded that copies of it should be sent to all the governors of the Nomes in Egypt, and a duplicate prepared and despatched with his royal embassy, for so she named it, to be delivered to the King of Kesh, with the letters of condolence, and the presents of ceremony, and the body of Amathel, the Prince of Kesh, now divine in Osiris.

Then, at length, the doors were thrown open, and the company dispersed, Rames and the guard being led away by the council and placed in safe keeping. Also Pharaoh, still senseless, but breathing quietly, was carried to his bed, and the dead were taken to the embalmers, while Tua, so weary that she could scarcely walk, departed to her chambers, leaning on the shoulder of the royal nurse, Asti, the mother of Rames.

CHAPTER IV

THE OATH OF RAMES AND OF TUA

STILL robed, Tua lay upon a couch, for she would not seek her bed, while Asti stood near to her, a dark commanding figure.

"Your majesty has done strange things to-night," said Asti in her quiet voice.

Tua turned her head and looked at her, then answered:

"Very strange, nurse. You see, the gods, and that troublesome son of yours, and Pharaoh's sudden sickness threw the strings of Fate into my hand, and—I pulled them. I always had a fancy for the pulling of strings, but the chance never came my way before."

"It seems to me that for a beginner your majesty pulled somewhat hard," said Asti dryly.

""Yes, nurse, so hard that I think I have pulled your son off the scaffold into a place of some honor, if he knows how to stay there, though it was the council and the priests and the lords and the ladies who thought that they pulled. You see, one must commence as one means to go on."

"Your majesty is very clever; you will make a great queen—if you do not overpull yourself."

"Not half so clever as you were, Asti, when you made that monkey come out of the vase," answered Tua, laughing somewhat hysterically. "Oh! do not look innocent; I know it was your magic, for I feel it passing over my head. How did you do it, Asti?"

"If your majesty will tell me how you made the lords of Egypt consent to the

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

sending of an armed expedition to Napata under the command of a lad, a mere captain, who had just killed its heir apparent before their eyes, which decree, if I know anything of Rames, will mean a war between Kesh and Egypt, I will tell you how I made the monkey come out of the vase."

"Then I shall never learn, nurse; for I can't because I don't know. It came into my mind, as music comes into my throat, that is all. Rames should have been beheaded at once, shouldn't he, for not letting that Nubian boar tusk him? Do you think he poured the wine over Amathel's head on purpose?" and again she laughed.

"Yes, I suppose that he should have been killed, as he would have been if your majesty had not chanced to be so fond—"

"Talking of wine," broke in Tua, "give me a cup of it. The divine Prince of Kesh, who was to have been my husband—did not understand, Asti, that they really meant to make that barbarian my husband?—I say that the divine prince, who sups with Osiris, drank so much that I could not touch a drop, and I am tired and thirsty, and have still some things to do to-night."

Asti went to a table, where stood a flagon of wine, wreathed in vine-leaves, and by it cups of glass and, filling one of them, brought it to Tua.

"Here's to the memory of the divine prince, and may he have left the table of Osiris before I come there. And here's to the hand that sent him thither," said Tua recklessly. Then she drained the wine, every drop of it, and threw the cup to the marble floor, where it shattered into bits.

"What god has entered into your majesty to-night?" asked Asti quietly.

"One that knows his own mind, I think," replied Tua. "There, I feel strong again; I go to visit Pharaoh. Come with me, Asti."

When Tua arrived at the bedside of Pharaoh, she found that the worst of the danger was over. Fearing for his life, the physicians had bled him, and now the fit had passed away, and his eyes were open, although he was unable to speak, and did not know her or any one.

She asked whether he would live or die, and was told that he would live, or so his doctors believed, but that for a long while he must lie quiet, seeing as few people as possible, and, above all, troubled with no business, since if he were wearied or excited, the fit would certainly return and kill him. So, rejoicing at this news, which was better than she expected, Tua kissed her royal father, and left him.

"Now will your majesty go to bed?" asked Asti when she returned to her own apartments.

"By no means," answered Tua. "I wear Pharaoh's shoes, and have much business left to do to-night. Summon Mermes, your husband."

So Mermes came and stood before her. He was still what he had been in the old days, when Tua played as an infant in his house: stern, noble-looking and of few words; but now his hair had grown white and his face was drawn with grief both for the sake of Rames, whose hot blood had brought him into so much danger, and because Pharaoh, who was his friend, lay between life and death.

Tua looked at him, and loved him more than ever, for, now that he was troubled, some new likeness to Rames appeared upon his face which she had never seen before.

"Take heart, noble Mermes," she said gently; "they say that Pharaoh stays with us yet a while."

"I thank Amen," he answered, "for had he died, his blood would have been upon the hands of my house."

"Not so, Mermes; it would have been upon the hands of the gods. You spring from a royal line; say, what would you have thought of your son if, after being struck by that fat Nubian, he had cowered at his feet and prayed for his life like any slave?"

Mermes flushed and smiled a little, then said:

"The question is rather, What would you have thought O queen?"

"I?" answered Tua. "Well, as a queen I should have praised him much, since then Egypt would have been spared great trouble, but as a woman and a friend I should never have spoken to him again. Honor is more than life, Mermes."

"Certainly honor is more than life," replied Mermes, staring at the ceiling, perhaps to hide the look upon his face, "and for a little while Rames seems to be in the way of it. But those who are set high have far to fall, O queen, and—forgive—he is my only child. Now, when Pharaoh recovers—"

"Rames will be far away," broke in Tua. "Go, bring him here at once, and with him the vizier and the chief scribe of the council. Take this ring; it will open all doors," and she drew the signet from her finger and handed it to him.

"At this hour, your majesty?" said Mermes in a doubtful voice.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"Have I not spoken?" she answered impatiently. "When the welfare of Egypt is at stake, I do not sleep."

So Mermes bowed and went, and while he was gone Tua caused Asti to smooth her hair and change her robe and ornaments for others, which although she did not say so, she thought became her better. Then she sat her down in a chair of state in her chamber of audience, and waited, while Asti stood beside her, asking no questions, but wondering.

At length the doors were opened, and through them appeared Mermes and the vizier and the chief of the scribes, both of them trying to hide their yawns, for they had been summoned from their beds who were not wont to do state business at such hours. After them limped Rames, for his wound had grown stiff. He looked bewildered, but otherwise just as he had left the feast.

Now, without waiting for the greetings of ceremony, Tua began to question the vizier as to what steps had been taken in furtherance of her decrees, and when he assured her that the business was on foot, went into its every detail with him, as to the ships and the officers and the provisioning of the men, and so forth. Next she set herself to dictate despatches to the captains and barons who held the fortresses on the Upper Nile, communicating to them Pharaoh's orders on this matter, and the commission of Rames, whereby he, whose hands had done the ill, was put in command of the great embassy that went to make amends.

These being finished, she sent away the scribe to spend the rest of the night in writing them in duplicate, bidding him bring them to her in the early morning to be sealed. Next addressing Rames, she commanded him to start on the morrow with those troops which were ready, to Takensit, above the first cataract of the Nile, which was the frontier fortress of Egypt, and there wait until the remainder of the soldiers joined him, bearing with them her presents to the King of Kesh, and the embalmed body of the Prince Amathel.

Rames bowed, and said that her orders should be obeyed; and, the audience being finished, still bowing and supported by Mermes, began to walk backward toward the door, his eyes fixed upon the face of Tua, who sat with bent head, clasping the arms of her chair like one in difficulty and doubt. When he had gone a few steps she seemed to come to some determination, for she raised herself and said:

"Return, Count Rames; I have a message to give you for the King of Kesh, who, unhappy man, has lost his son and heir, and it is one that no other ears must hear. Leave me awhile with this captain, O Mermes and Asti, and see that none listen to our talk. Presently I will summon you to conduct him away."

They hesitated, for this thing seemed strange; then, noting the look she gave them, departed through the doors, behind the royal seat.

Now Rames and the queen were left alone in that great, lighted chamber. With bent head and folded arms he stood before her, while she looked at him intently, yet seemed to find no words to say. At length she spoke in a sweet, low voice.

"It is many years since we were playmates in the courts of the temple yonder, and since then we have never been alone together, have we, Rames?"

"No, great lady," answered Rames, "for you were born to be a queen, and I am but a humble soldier, who cannot hope to consort with queens."

"Who cannot hope! Would you wish to, then, if you could?"

"O queen," answered Rames, biting his lips, "why does it please you to make a mock of me?"

"It does not please me to do any such thing, for, by my father Amen, Rames, I wish that we were chlidren once more, for those were happy days, before they separated us and set you to soldiering and me to statecraft."

"You have learned your part well, Star of the Morning," said Rames, glancing at her quickly.

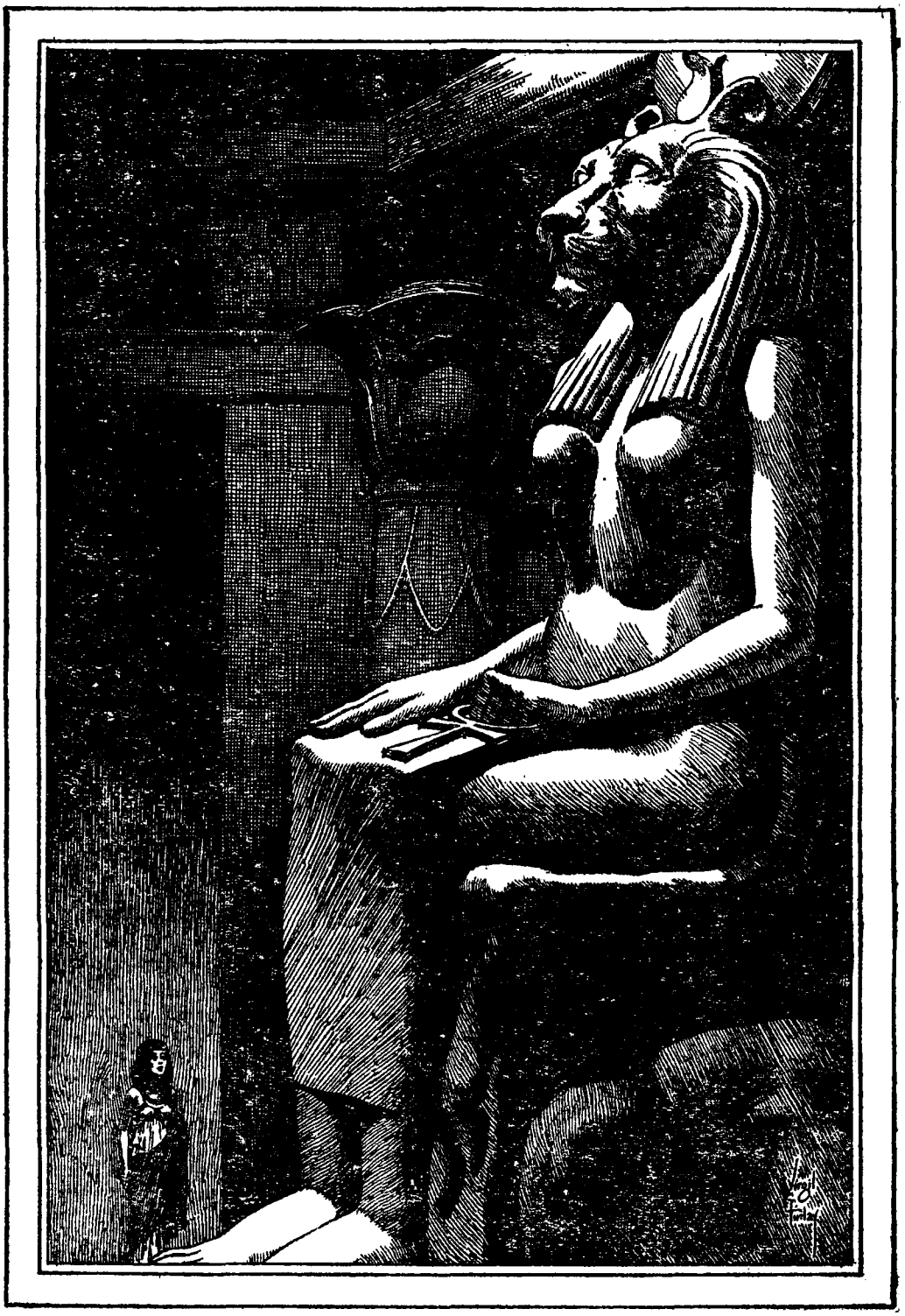
"Not better than you, playmate Rames, if I may judge from your sword-play this night. So it seems that we both of us are in the way of becoming masters of our trades."

"What am I to say to your majesty? You have saved my life when it was forfeit—"

"As once you saved mine when it was forfeit, and at greater risk. Look at your hand; it will remind you. It was but tit for tat. And, friend Rames, this day I came near to being eaten by a worse crocodile than that which dwells in the pool yonder."

"I guessed as much, queen, and the thought made me mad. Had it not been for that I should only have thrown him down. Now that crocodile will eat no more maidens."

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED



Even in the solemn moonlight Pharaoh's child entered the sanctuaries and stared at the gods that sat in them.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"No," answered Tua, rubbing her chin; "he has gone to be eaten by Set, devourer of souls, has he not? But I think there may be trouble between Egypt and Kesh, and what Pharaoh will say when he recovers I am sure I do not know. May the gods protect me from his wrath."

"Tell me, if it pleases your majesty, what is my fate? I have been named general of this expedition, over the heads of many, I who am but a captain and a young man and an evil doer. Am I to be killed on the journey, or am I to be executed by the King of Kesh?"

"If any kill you on the journey, Rames, they shall render me an account, be it the gods themselves; and as for the vengeance of the King of Kesh—well, you will have two thousand picked men with you, and the means to gather more as you go. Listen, now, for this is not in the decree or in the letters," she added, bending toward him and whispering. "Egypt has spies in Kesh, and, being industrious, I have read their reports. The people there hate the upstart race that rules them, and the king, who alone is left, now that Amathel is dead, is old and half-witted, for all that family drink too much. So, if the worst comes to the worst, do you think that you need be killed; you," she added meaningly, "who, if the house of Amathel were not, would, by descent, be King of Kesh, as, if I and my house were not, you might be Pharaoh of Egypt?"

RAMES studied the floor for a little, then looked up and asked:

"What shall I do?"

"It seems that is for you to find out," replied Tua, in her turn studying the ceiling. "Were I in your place, I think that, if driven to it, I should know what to do. One thing, however, I should not do. Whatever may be the judgment of the divine King of Kesh upon you, and that can easily be guessed, I should not return to Egypt with my escort until I was quite sure of my welcome. No, I think that I should stop in Napata, which, I am told, is a rich and pleasant city, and try to put its affairs in order, trusting that Egypt, to which it once belonged, would in the end forgive me for so doing."

"I understand," said Rames, "that, whatever happens, I alone will be to blame."

"Good; and, of course, there are no witnesses to this talk of ours. Have you also been taking lessons in statecraft in your spare hours, Rames, much as I have tried to learn something of the art of warfare?"

Rames made no answer; only these two strange conspirators looked at each other and smiled.

"Your majesty is weary. I must leave your majesty," he said presently.

"You must be wearier than I am, Rames, with that wound, which I think has not been dressed, although it is true that we have both fought to-night. Rames, you are going on a far journey. I wonder if we shall ever meet again."

"I do not know," he answered with a groan, "but, for my sake, it is better that we should not. O Morning Star, why did you save me thus tonight, who would have been glad to die? Did not that Ka of yours tell you that I should have been glad to die; or my mother, who is a magician?"

"I have seen nothing of my Ka, Rames, since we played together in the temple—ah! those were happy days, were they not? And your mother is a discreet lady, who does not talk to me about you, except to warn me not to show you any favor, lest others should be jealous and murder you. Shall you, then, be sorry if we do not meet again? Scarcely, I suppose, since you seem so anxious to die and be rid of me and all things that we know."

Now Rames pressed his hand upon his heart, as though to still its beating, and looked round him in despair. For, indeed, that heart of his felt as though it must burst.

"Tua," he gasped desperately, "can you for a minute forget that you are queen of the Upper and the Lower Land, who perhaps will soon be Pharaoh, the mightiest monarch in the world, and remember only that you are a woman, and, as a woman, hear a secret and keep it close?"

"We have been talking secrets, Rames, as we used to do, you remember, long ago, and you will not tell mine, which deal with the state. Why, then, should I tell yours? But be short; it grows late, or rather early, and, as you know, we shall not meet again."

"Good," he answered. "Queen Neter-Tua, I, your subject, dare to love you."

"What of that, Rames? I have millions of subjects, who all profess to love me."

He waved his hand angrily, and went on:

"I dare to love you as a man loves a woman, not as a subject loves a queen."

"Ah!" she answered in a new and broken voice, "that is different, is it not? Well, all women love to be loved, though some are queens and some are peasants, so why should I be angry? Rames, now, as in past

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

days, I thank you for your great love."

"It is not enough," he said. "What is the use of giving love? Love should be lent. Love is an usurer that asks high interest. Nay, not the interest only, but the capital and the interest to boot. Oh, Star! what happens to the man who is so mad as to love the Queen of Egypt?"

Tua considered this problem as though it were a riddle to which she was seeking an answer.

"Who knows?" she replied at length in a low voice. "Perhaps it costs him his life, or perhaps—perhaps he marries her and becomes Pharaoh of Egypt. Much might depend upon whether such a queen chanced to care about such a man."

Now Rames shook like a reed in the evening wind, and he looked at her with glowing eyes.

"Tua," he whispered, "can it be possible—do you mean that I am welcome to you, or are you but drawing me to shame and ruin?"

She made no answer to him in words, only, with a certain grave deliberation, laid down the little ivory scepter that she held, and, suffering her troubled eyes to rest upon his eyes, bent forward and stretched out her arms toward him.

"Yes, Rames," she murmured into his ear a minute later, "I am drawing you to whatever may be found upon this breast of mine—love, or majesty, or shame, or ruin, or the death of one or both of us, or all of them together. Are you content to take the chances of this high game, Rames?"

"Ask it not, Tua. You know, you know!"

She kissed him on the lips, and all her heart and all her youth were in that kiss. Then, gently enough, she pushed him from her, saying:

"Stand there; I would speak with you, and, as I have said, the time is short. Harken to me, Rames, you are right; I know, as I have always known, and as you would have known also had you been less foolish than you are. You love me and I love you, for so it was decreed where souls are made, and so it has been from the beginning and so it shall be to the end. You, a gentleman of Egypt, love the Queen of Egypt, and she is yours and no other man's. Such is the decree of him who caused us to be born upon the same day. Well, after all, why not? If love brings death upon us, as well may chance, at least the love will remain which is worth it all, and beyond death there is something."

"Only this, Tua; I seek the woman, not a throne, and alas! through me you may be torn from your high place."

"The throne goes with the woman, Rames; they cannot be separated. But say, something comes over me; if that happened, if I were an outcast, a wanderer, with nothing save this shape and soul of mine, and it were you that sat upon a throne, would you still love me, Rames?"

"Why ask such questions?" he replied indignantly. "Moreover, your talk is childish. What throne can I ever sit on?"

A CHANGE fell upon her at his words. She ceased to be the melting, loving woman, and became once more the strong, far-seeing queen.

"Rames," she said, "you understand why, although it tears my heart, I am sending you so far away and into so many dangers, do you not? It is to save your life; for, after what has chanced to-night in this fashion or in that, here you would certainly die, as, had it not been for that plan of mine, you must have died two hours ago. There are many who hate you, Rames, and Pharaoh may recover, as I pray the gods he will, and override my will, for you have slain his guest, who was brought here to marry me."

"I understand all these things, queen."

"Then awake, Rames; look to the future, and understand that also, if, as I think, you have the wit. I am sending you with a strong escort, am I not? Well, that King of Kesh is old and feeble, and you have a claim upon his crown. Take it, man, and set it on your head, and, as King of Kesh, ask the hand of Egypt's queen in marriage. Then who would say you nay—not Egypt's queen, I think, or the people of Egypt, who hunger for the lost southern land."

So she spoke, and as these high words passed her lips, she looked so splendid and so royal that, dazzled by the greatness of her majesty, Rames bowed himself before her as before the presence of a god. Then, aware that she was trying him in the balance of her judgment, he straightened himself and spoke to her as prince speaks to prince.

"Star of Amen," he said, "it is true that, though here we are but your humble subjects, the blood of my father and of myself is as high as yours, and perhaps more ancient, and it is true that now yonder Amathel is dead, after my father, in virtue of those who went before us, I have more right than any other to the inheritance of Kesh.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"Queen, I hear your words; I will take it if I can, not for its own sake, but to win you; and if I fail you will know that I died doing my best. Queen, we part, and this is a far journey. Perhaps we may never meet again; at the best we must be separated for long. Queen, you have honored me with your love, and therefore I ask a promise of you, not as woman only, but as queen. I ask that, however strait may be the circumstances, whatever reasons of state may push you on, while I live you will take no other man to husband —no, not even if he offers you half the world in dower."

"I give it," she answered. "If you should learn that I am wed to any man upon the earth, then spit upon my name as woman, and as queen cast me off and overthrow me if you can. Deal with me, Rames, as in such a case I will deal with you. Only be sure of your tidings ere you believe them. Now there is nothing more to say. Farewell to you, Rames, till we meet again beneath or beyond the sun. Our royal pact is made. Come, seal it and begone."

She rose and stretched out her scepter to him. Which he kissed as her faithful subject. Next, with a swift movement, she lifted the golden uræus circlet from her brow and for a moment set it on his head, crowning him her king, and while it rested there she, the Queen of Egypt, bent the knee before him and did him homage. Then she cast down crown and scepter, and, as woman, fell upon her lover's breast, while the bright rays of morning, flowing suddenly through the eastern window place of that splendid hall, struck upon them both, clothing them in a radiant robe of glory and of flame.

Soon, very soon, it was done, and Tua, seated there in light, watched Rames depart into the outer shadow, wondering when and how she would see him once again. For her heart was heavy within her, and, even in this hour of triumphant love, she greatly feared the future and its gifts.

So that day Rames departed for Takensit with what ships and men could be got together in such haste. There, at the frontier post, he waited till the rest of the soldiers joined him, bringing with them the hastily embalmed body of Prince Amathel, whom he had slain, and the royal gifts to the King of Kesh. Then, without a moment's delay, he sailed southward with his little army on the long journey, fearing lest, if he tarried, orders might come to him to return to Thebes. Also, he desired to reach Napata before the heavy news of the death of the king's son, and without warning of the approach of Egypt's embassy.

With Tua he had no more speech; although, as his galley was rowed under the walls of the palace, at a window of the royal apartments he saw a white-draped figure that watched them go by. It was standing in the shadow so that he could not recognize the face; but his heart told him that this was none other than the queen herself, who appeared there to bid him farewell.

So Rames rose from the chair in which he was seated on account of the hurt to his leg, and saluted with his sword, and ordered the crew to do likewise by lifting up their oars. Then the slender figure bowed in answer, and he went on to fulfill his destiny, leaving Neter-Tua, Morning Star of Amen, to fulfill hers.

Before he sailed, however, Mermes, his father and Asti, his mother, visited him in a place apart.

"You were born under a strange star, my son," said Mermes, "and I know not whither it will lead you, who pray that it may not be a meteor which blazes suddenly in the heavens and disappears to return no more. All the people talk of the favor the queen has shown you, who, instead of ordering you to be executed for the deed you did, which robbed her of a royal husband, has set you in command of an army—you, a mere youth—and received you in secret audience, an honor granted to very few. Fate that has passed me by gives the dice to your young hand; but how the cast will fall I know not, nor shall I live to see, or so I believe."

"Speak no such evil-omened words, my father," answered Rames tenderly, for these two loved each other. "To me it seems more likely that it is I who shall not live, for this is a strange and desperate venture upon which I go, to tell to a great king the news of the death of his only son at my own hand. Mother, you are versed in the books of wisdom and can see that which is hidden to our eyes. Have you no word of comfort for us?"

"My son," answered Asti, "I have searched the future, but with all my skill it will open little of its secrets to my sight. Yet I have learned something. Great fortunes lie before you, and I believe that you and I shall meet again. But of your beloved father bid farewell."

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

At these words Rames turned his head aside to hide his tears, but Mermes bade him not to grieve, saying:

"Great is the mystery of our fates, my son. Some there be who tell us that we are but bubbles born of the stream, to be swallowed up by the stream; clouds born of the sky, to be swallowed up by the sky; the offspring of chance, like the beasts and the birds; gnats that dance for an hour in the sunlight and are gone. But I believe it not, who hold that the gods clothe us with this robe of flesh for their own purpose, and that the spirit within us has been from the beginning and eternally will be.

"Therefore, I love not life and fear not death, knowing that these are but doors leading to the immortal house that is prepared for us. The royal blood you have came to you from your mother and myself; but that our lots should have been humble—while yours, mayhap, will be splendid—does not move me to envy, who perchance have been that you may be.

"You go forth to fulfil your fortunes, which I believe are great; I bide here to fulfil mine, which lead me to the tomb. I shall never see you in your power, if power comes to you, nor will your triumphant footsteps stir my sleep.

"Yet, Rames, remember that though you tread on cloth of gold and the bowed necks of enemies; though love be your companion and diadems your crown; though flatteries float about you like incense in a shrine till at length you deem yourself a god, those footsteps of yours still lead to that same dark tomb, and through it on to judgment.

"Be great, if you can; but be good as well as great. Take no man's life because you have the strength and hate him; remember that the beggar-child playing in the sand may have a destiny more high than yours when all the earthly count is reckoned. Remember that you share the air you breathe with the cattle and the worm.

"Go your road rejoicing in your beauty and your youth and the good gifts that are given you; but know, Rames, that at the end of it I, who wait in the shadow of Osiris—I, your father—shall ask an account thereof, and that beyond me stand the gods of justice to test the web that you have woven. Now, Rames, my son, my blessing and the blessing of Him who shaped us be always with you, and farewell."

Then Mermes kissed him on the brow and, turning, left the room; nor did they ever meet again.

BUT Asti stayed awhile, and, coming to him presently, looked Rames in the eyes, and said:

"Mourn not. Separations are no new thing, death is no new thing; all these sorrows have been on the earth for millions of years, and for millions of years yet shall be. Live out your life, rejoicing, if the days be good; content, if they be but ill, regretting nothing save your sins, fearing nothing, expecting nothing, since all things are appointed and cannot be changed."

"I hear," he answered humbly, "and I will not forget. Whether I succeed or fail, you shall not be ashamed for me."

Now, his mother turned to go also, but paused and said, "I have a gift for you, Rames, from one whose name may not be spoken."

"Give it to me," he said eagerly. "I feared that it was all but a dream."

"Oh!" replied Asti, scanning his face, "so there was a dream, was there? Did it fall upon you last night when the daughter of Amen, my foster-child, instructed you in secret?"

"The gift," said Rames, stretching out his hand.

Then, smiling in her quiet fashion, his mother drew from the bosom of her robe some object that was wrapped in linen, and, touching her forehead with the royal seal that fastened it, gave it to Rames. With trembling fingers he broke the seal, and there within the linen lay a ring which for some years, as Rames, knew, Tua had worn upon the first finger of her right hand.

It was massive and of plain gold, and upon the bezel of it was cut the symbol of the sun, on either side of which knelt a man and a woman crowned with the double crown of Egypt, and holding in their right hands the looped Sign of Life, which they stretched up toward the glory of the sun.

"Do you know who wore that ring in long past days?" asked Asti of Rames, who pressed it to his lips.

He shook his head, who remembered only that Tua had worn it.

"It was your forefather and mine, Rames, the last of the royal rulers of our line, who reigned over Egypt, and also over the land of Kesh. A while ago the embalmers reclothed his divine body in the tomb, and the princess, who was present there with your father and myself drew this ring off

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

his dead hand and offered it to Mermes, who would not take it, seeing that it is a royal signet. So she wore it herself, and now for her own reasons she sends it to you, perhaps to give you authority in Kesh, where that mighty seal is known."

"I thank the queen," he murmured. "I shall wear it always."

"Then let it be on your breast till you have passed the frontier, lest some should ask questions that you find it hard to answer. My son," she went on quickly, "you dare to love this queen of ours?"

"In truth I do, mother. Did not you, who know everything, know that? Also, it is your fault, who brought us up together."

"Nay, my son, the fault of the gods who have so decreed, but—does she love you?"

"You are always with her, mother; ask her yourself, if you need to ask. At least, she has sent me her own ring. Oh, mother, mother, guard her night and day, for if harm comes to her, then I die! Mother, queens cannot give themselves where they will as other women can; it is policy that thrusts their husbands on them.

"Keep her unwed, mother. Though it should cost her her throne, still, I say, let her not be cast into the arms of one she hates. Protect her in her trial, if such should come; and if strength fails and the gods desert her, then hide her in the web of the magic that you have; and preserve her undefiled, for so shall I bless your name forever."

"You fly at a rare bird, Rames, and there are many stronger hawks about besides that one you slew, yes, royal eagles who may strike down the pair of you. Yet I will do my best, who have long foreseen this hour, and who pray that before my eyes shut in death they may yet behold you seated on the throne of your forefathers, crowned with power and with such love and beauty as have never yet been given to man.

"Now, hide that ring upon your heart and your secret in it, as I shall, lest you should return no more to Egypt. Moreover, follow your royal star, and no other. Whatever counsel she may have given you, follow it also, stirring not to right or left, for I say that in that maiden breast of hers there dwells the wisdom of the gods."

Then, holding up her hands over his head as though in blessing, Asti, too, turned and left him.

So, Rames went and was no more seen, and by degrees the talk as to the matter of his victory over the Prince of Kesh, and as to his appointment by the whim of the maiden queen to command the splendid embassy of atonement which she had despatched to the old king, the dead man's father, died away for lack of anything to feed on.

TUA kept her counsel well; nor was aught known of that midnight interview with the young count, her general.

For some three months Pharaoh lay helpless as a child, amusing himself as a child does with little things, and talking of children whom he had known in his youth; or when some of these chanced to visit him as old men, asking them to play with him with tops or balls.

Then one day came a change, and, rising from his bed, he commanded the presence of his councilors; and, when they came, inquired of them what had happened, and why he could remember nothing since the feast.

They put him off with soft words, and soon he grew weary and dismissed them. But, after they had gone and he had eaten, he sent for Mermes, the captain of the guard of Amen and his friend, and questioned him.

"The last thing I remember," he said, "was seeing the drunken Prince of Kesh fighting with your son, that handsome, fiery-eyed Count Rames, whom some fool or enemy had set to wait upon him at table. It was a dog's trick, Mermes, for, after all, your blood is purer and more ancient than that of the present kings of Kesh. Well, the horror of the sight of my royal guest, the suitor for my daughter's hand, fighting with an officer of my own guard at my own board, struck me as a butcher strikes an ox, and after it all was blackness. What chanced, Mermes?"

"This Pharaoh: My son killed Amathel in fair fight, then those black Nubian giants in their fury attacked your guard; but, led by Rames, the Egyptians—though they were the lesser men—overcame them and slew the most of them. I am an old soldier, but never have I seen a finer fray—"

"A finer fray! A finer fray!" gasped Pharaoh. "Why, this will mean a war between Kesh and Egypt. And then did the council order Rames to be executed, as you must admit he deserved, although you are his father?"

"Not so, O Pharaoh; moreover, I admit nothing, though had he played a coward's part before all the lords of Egypt, gladly would I have slain him with my own hand."

"Ah!" said Pharaoh. "There speaks the

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

soldier and the parent. Well, I understand. He was affronted, was he not, by that bedizened prince? Were I in your place, I should say as much. But—what happened?"

"Your majesty having become unconscious," explained Mermes, "Her Majesty the Queen Neter-Tua, glorious in Ra, took command of affairs according to her oath of crowning. She has sent an embassy of atonement of two thousand picked soldiers to the King of Kesh, bearing with them the embalmed body of the divine Amathel and many royal gifts."

"That is good enough in its way," said Pharaoh. "But why two thousand men, whereof the cost will be very great, when a score would have sufficed? It is an army, not an embassy; and when my royal brother of Kesh sees it advancing, bearing with it the ill-omened gift of his only son's body, he may take alarm."

Mermes respectfully agreed that he might do so.

"What general is in command of this embassy, as it pleases you to call it?"

"The Count Rames, my son, is in command, your majesty."

Now, weak as he was still, Pharaoh nearly leaped from his chair.

"Rames, that young cutthroat who killed Prince Amethel, who is the last of the old rightful dynasty of Kesh! Rames, a mere captain, in command of two thousand of my veterans! Oh, I must still be mad! Who gave him the command?"

"The Queen Neter-Tua, Star of Amen, gave him the command, O Pharaoh! Immediately after the fray in the hall she uttered her decree and caused it to be recorded in the usual fashion."

"Send for the queen," said Pharaoh with a groan.

So Tua was summoned, and presently swept in, gloriously arrayed; and on seeing her father sitting up and well, ran to him and embraced him, and for a long time refused to listen to his talk of matters of state.

AT length, however, he made her sit by him, still holding his hand; and asked her why, in the name of Amen, she had sent that handsome young firebrand, Rames, in command of the expedition to Kesh.

Then she answered very sweetly that she would tell him. And tell him she did, at such length that before she had finished, Pharaoh, whose strength as yet was small, had fallen into a doze.

"Now you understand," she said as he woke up with a start. "The responsibility was thrust upon me, and I had to act as I thought best. To have slain this young Rames would have been impossible, for all hearts were with him."

"But surely, daughter, you might have got him out of the way."

"My father, that is what I have done. I have sent him to Napata, which is very much out of the way—many months' journey I am told."

"But what will happen, Tua? Either the king of Kesh will kill him and my two thousand soldiers, or perhaps he will kill the King of Kesh, as he killed his son, and seize the throne which his own forefathers held for generations. Have you thought of that?"

"Yes, my father, I thought of it; and if this last should happen through no fault of ours, would Egypt weep, think you?"

Now, Pharaoh stared at Tua, and Tua looked back at Pharaoh and smiled.

"I perceive, daughter," he said slowly, "that in you are the makings of a great queen, for within the silken scabbard of a woman's folly I see the stateman's sword of bronze. Only run not too fast, lest you should fall upon that sword and it pierce you."

Now, Tua, who had heard such words before from Asti, smiled again, but made no answer.

"You need a husband to hold you back," went on Pharaoh. "Some great man whom you can love and respect."

"Find me such a man, my father, and I will wed him gladly," answered Tua in a sweet voice. "Only," she added, "I know not where he may be sought, now that the divine Amathel is dead at the hand of the Count Rames, our general and ambassador to Kesh."

SO, when he grew stronger, Pharaoh renewed his search for a husband mete to marry the queen of Egypt. Now, as before, suitors were not lacking; indeed, his ambassadors and councilors sent in their names by twos and threes. But always when they were submitted to her, Tua found something against every one of them, till, at last, it was said that she must be destined for a god, since no mere mortal would serve her turn.

But when this was reported to her, Tua only answered with a smile that she was destined to that royal lover of whom Amen had spoken to her mother in a dream; not to a god, but to the chosen of the god; and

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

that when she saw him, she felt sure she would know him at once and love him much.

After some months had gone by, Pharaoh, quite weary of this play, asked the advice of his council. They suggested to him that he should journey through the great cities of Egypt, both because the change might completely reestablish his divine health, and in the hope that on her travels the Queen Neter-Tua would meet some one of royal blood with whom she could fall in love. For by now it was evident to all of them that unless she did fall in love, she would not marry.

So that very night, Pharaoh asked his daughter if she would undertake such a journey.

She answered that nothing would please her better as she wearied of Thebes and desired to see the other great cities of the land, to make herself known to those who dwelt in them, and in each to be proclaimed as its future ruler. Also, she wished to look upon the ocean, whereof she had heard that it was so big that all the waters of the Nile flowing into it day and night made no difference to its volume.

THUS, then, began that pilgrimage which afterward Tua recorded in the history of her reign on the walls of the wonderful temples that she built.

It was on this pilgrimage that Pharaoh and the queen, his daughter, made their state entry into the great, white-walled city of Memphis, where they were royally received by Pharaoh's brother, the Prince Abi, who was still the ruler of all this town and district.

As it chanced, these two had not met since Abi, many years before, came to Thebes, asking a share in the government of Egypt and to be nominated as successor to the throne.

Like every other lord and ruler, he had been invited to be present at the great ceremony of the crowning of Neter-Tua; but at the last moment sent his excuses, saying that he was ill, which seemed to be true. At any rate, the spies reported that he was confined to his bed, though whether sickness or his own will took him thither at this moment, there was nothing to show.

At the time, Pharaoh and his council wondered a little that he had made no proposal for the marriage of one of his sons, of whom he had four, to their royal cousin, Neter-Tua; but decided that he had not done so because he was sure that it would not be accepted.

For the rest, during all this period Abi had kept quiet in his own government, which he ruled well and strongly, remitting his taxes to Thebes at the proper time with a ceremonial letter of homage, and even increasing the amount of them.

So it came about that Pharaoh, who by nature was kindly and unsuspicious, had long ago put away all mistrust of his brother, whose ambitions, he was sure, had come to an end with the birth of an heiress to the throne.

Yet, when escorted only by five hundred of his guard, for this was a peaceful visit, Pharaoh rode into the mighty city and saw how impregnable were its walls and how strong its gates; saw also that the streets were lined with thousands of well-armed troops, doubts which he dimissed as unworthy did creep into his heart. But if he said nothing of them, Tua, who rode in the chariot with him, was not so silent.

"My father," she said in a low voice while the crowds shouted their welcome, for they were alone in the chariot, the horses of which were led, "this uncle of mine keeps a great state in Memphis."

"Yes, daughter; why should he not? He is its governor."

"A stranger who did not know the truth might think he was its king, my father; and, to be plain, if I were Pharaoh, and had chosen to enter here, it would have been with a larger force."

"We can go away when we like, Tua," said Pharaoh uneasily.

"You mean, my father, that we can go away when it pleases the prince, your brother, to open those great bronze gates that I heard clash to behind us—then, and not before."

At this moment their talk came to an end, for the chariot was stayed at the steps of the great hall, where Abi waited to receive his royal guests.

He stood at the head of the steps, a huge, coarse, vigorous man of about sixty years of age, on whose fat, swarthy face there was still, oddly enough, some resemblance to the delicate, refined-featured Pharaoh.

Tua summed him up in a single glance, and instantly hated him even more than she had hated Amathel, Prince of Kesh. Also, she who had not feared the empty-headed, drunken Amathel was penetrated with a strange terror of this man whom she felt to be strong and intelligent, and whose great, greedy eyes rested on her beauty as if they could not tear themselves away.

Now they were ascending the steps, and

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

now Prince Abi was welcoming them to his "humble house," giving them their throne names, and saying how rejoiced he was to see them, his sovereigns, within the walls of Memphis, while, all the time, he stared at Tua.

Pharaoh, who was tired, made no reply; but the young queen, staring back at him, answered:

"We thank you for your greeting; but then, my Uncle Abi, why did you not meet us outside the gates of Memphis, where we expected to find its governor waiting to deliver up the keys of Pharaoh's city to the officers of Pharaoh?"

Now Abi, who had thought to see some shrinking child clothed in the emblems of a queen, looked astonished at this tall and royal maiden who had so sharp a tongue, and found no words to answer her.

So she swept past him, and commanded to be shown where she should lodge in Memphis.

They led her to its greatest place, that had been prepared for Pharaoh and herself, a place surrounded by palm-groves in the midst of the city, but having studied it with her quick eyes, she said that it did not please her.

So search was made elsewhere, and in the end she chose another smaller palace that once had been a temple of Sekhet, the tiger-headed goddess of vengeance and of chastity, whereof the pylon towers fronted on the Nile, which, at its flood, washed against them. Indeed, they were now part of the wall of Memphis, for the great, unused gateway between them had been built up with huge blocks of stone.

Surrounding this palace, and outside its courts, lay the old gardens of the temple where the priests of Sekhet used to wander, enclosed within a lofty limestone wall.

Here, saying that the air from the river would be more healthy for him, Tua persuaded Pharaoh to establish himself and his court, and to encamp the guards under the command of his friend Mermes in the outer colonnades and gardens.

When it was pointed out to the queen that, owing to the lack of dwelling-rooms, none which were fitting were left for her to occupy, she replied that this mattered nothing, since in the old pylon tower were two small chambers hollowed in the thickness of its walls, which were very pleasing to her, because of the prospect of the Nile and the wide flat lands and the distant pyramids commanded from the lofty roof and window-places.

So these chambers, in which none had dwelt for generations, were hastily cleaned out and furnished, and in them Tua and Asti, her foster-mother, took up their abode.

CHAPTER V

THE MAGIC IMAGE

THAT night Pharaoh and Tua rested in privacy with those members of the court whom they had brought with them, but on the morrow began a round of festivals such as history scarcely told of in Egypt. Indeed, the feast with which it opened was more splendid than any Tua had seen at Thebes even at the time of her crowning, or on that day of blood and happiness when Amathel and his Nubian guards were slain and she and Rames declared their love.

At this feast Pharaoh and the young queen sat in chairs of gold, while the Prince Abi was placed on her right hand, and not on that of Pharaoh, as he should have been as host and subject.

"I am too much honored," said Tua, looking at him sideways. "Why do you not sit by Pharaoh, my uncle?"

FURRIER NO LONGER WORRIER!

SAN FRANCISCO, Calif.—"I used to wonder which brand to buy," says Sammy Corenson. "But ever since I switched to Calvert, I *know*. It's the milder, smoother blend for me."

CALVERT RESERVE BLENDED WHISKEY—86.8 PROOF—65% GRAIN NEUTRAL SPIRITS. CALVERT DISTILLERS CORP., N. Y. C.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"Who am I that I should take the seat of honor when my sovereigns come to visit me?" answered Abi, bowing his great head. "Let it be reserved for the high priest of Osiris, that Holy One whom, after Ptah, we worship here above all other deities, for he is clothed with the majesty of the god of death."

"Of death!" said Tua. "Is that why you put him by my father?"

"Indeed not," replied Abi, spreading out his hands; "though if a choice must be made, I would rather that he sat near one who is old and must soon be called the 'ever-living,' than at the side of the loveliest queen that Egypt has ever seen, to whom it is said that Amen himself has sworn a long life." And again he bowed.

"You mean that you think Pharaoh will soon die? Nay, deny it not, Prince Abi; I can read your thoughts, and they are ill-omened," said Tua sharply and, turning her head away, began to watch those about her.

Soon she noticed that behind Abi among his other officers stood a tall grizzled man clad in the robes and cap of an astrologer, who appeared to be studying everything, and especially Pharaoh and herself, for whenever she looked round it was to find his quick, black eyes fixed upon her.

"Who is that man?" she whispered presently to Asti, who waited on her.

"The famous astrologer, Kaku, queen. I have seen him before when he visited Thebes with the prince, before your birth. I will tell you of him afterward. Watch him well."

So Tua watched and discovered several things, among them that Kaku observed everything that she and Pharaoh did, what they ate, to whom they spoke, and any words which fell from their lips, such as those that she had uttered about the god Osiris. All of these he noted down from time to time on his waxen tablets, doubtless that he might make use of them afterward in his interpretation of the omens of the future.

Now, among the ladies of the court who fanned Pharaoh and waited on him was that dancing-girl of Abi's who many years before had betrayed him at Thebes; Merytra, Lady of the Footstool, now a woman of middle age, but still beautiful, of whom, although Tua disliked her, Pharaoh was fond because she was clever and witty of speech and amused him.

For this reason, in spite of her history, he had advanced her to wealth and honor, and kept her about his person as a companion of his lighter hours. Something in this woman's manner attracted Tua's attention, for continually she looked at the astrologer, Kaku, who suddenly awoke to her presence and smiled as though he recognized an old friend.

Then, when it was the turn of another to take her place behind Pharaoh, Merytra drew alongside of Kaku, and under shelter of her broad fan, spoke to him quickly, as though she were making some arrangement with him, and he nodded in assent, after which they separated again.

The feast wore on its weary course till, at length, the doors opened and slaves appeared bearing the mummy of a dead man, which they set upon its feet in the center of the hall, whereon a toastmaster cried:

"Drink and be merry, all ye great ones of the earth, who know not how soon ye shall come to this last lowly state."

Now this bringing in of the mummy was a very ancient rite, but one that had fallen into general disuse, so that as it chanced, Tua, who had never seen it practised before, looked on it with curiosity not unmingled with disgust.

"Why is a dead king dragged from his sepulcher back into the world of life, my uncle?" she asked, pointing to the royal emblems with which the corpse was clothed.

"It is no king, your majesty," answered Abi, "but only the bones of some humble person, or perhaps a block of wood that wears the uræus and carries the scepter in honor of Pharaoh, our chief guest."

Now Tua frowned, and Pharaoh, who had overheard the talk, said, smiling sadly:

"A somewhat poor compliment, my brother, to one who, like myself, is old and sickly and not far from his eternal habitation. Yet why should I grumble at it who need no such reminder of that which awaits me and all of us?" And he leaned back in his chair and sighed, while Tua looked at him anxiously.

Then Abi ordered the mummy to be removed, declaring with many apologies, that it had been brought there only because such was the ancient custom of Memphis, which, unlike Thebes, did not change its fashion.

He added that this same body or figure, for he knew not which it was, having never troubled to inquire, had been looked upon by at least thirty Pharaohs, all as dead as it to-day, since it was the same that was used at the royal feasts before, long ago, the seat of government was moved to Thebes.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"If so," broke in Tua, who was angry, "it is time that it should be buried, if flesh and bone, or burned, if wood. But Pharaoh is wearied. Have we your leave to depart, my uncle?"

WITHOUT answering, Abi rose, as she thought, to dismiss the company. But it was not so, for he raised a great, golden cup of wine, and said:

"Before we part, my guests, let Memphis drink a welcome to the mighty lord of the Two Lands who, for the first time in his long and glorious reign, honors it with his presence here to-day. As he said to me but now, my royal brother is weak and aged with sickness, nor can we hope that once his visit is ended, he will return again to the White-walled City. But as it chances the gods have given him a boon which they denied for long, the lovely daughter who shares his throne, and who, as we believe and pray, will reign after him when it pleases him to ascend into the kingdom of Osiris. Yet, my friends, it is evil that the safe and lawful government of Egypt should hang on one frail life.

"Therefore, this is the toast to which I drink—that the Queen Neter-Tua, Morning Star of Amen, Hathor Strong in Beauty, who has rejected so many suitors, may before she departs from among us find one to her liking, some husband of royal blood, skilled in the art of rule, whose strength and knowledge may serve to support her woman's weakness and inexperience in that sad hour when she finds herself alone."

Now, the audience, who well understood the inner meaning and objects of this speech, rose and cheered furiously, as they had been schooled to do, emptying their cups to Pharaoh and to Tua and shouting:

"We know the man. Take him, glorious queen; take him, daughter of Amen, and reign forever."

"What do they mean?" muttered Pharaoh. "I do not understand. Thank them, my daughter, my voice is weak and let us begone."

So Tua rose when at length there was silence and, looking round her with flashing eyes, said in her clear voice that reached the farthest recesses of the hall:

"The Pharaoh, my father, and I, the Queen of the Upper and the Lower Lands, return thanks to you, our people of this city, for your loyal greetings. But as for the words that the Prince Abi has spoken, we understand them not. My prayer is that Pharaoh may still reign in glory for many years, but if he departs and I remain, learn, O people, that you have naught to fear from the weakness and inexperience of your queen. Learn also that she seeks no husband, nor when she seeks will she ever find one within the walls of Memphis. Rest you well, O people, and you, my Uncle Abi, as now with your good leave we will do also."

Thus turning, she took her father by the hand, and went without words, leaving Abi staring at his guests while his guests stared back at him.

When Tua had reached the pylon tower, where she lodged, and her ladies had unrobed her and gone, she called Asti to her from the adjoining chamber and said:

"You are wise, my nurse; tell me, what did Abi mean?"

"If your majesty cannot guess, then you are duller than I thought," answered Asti, in her quick, dry fashion, adding: "However, I will try to translate. The Prince Abi, your uncle, means that he has trapped you here, and that you shall not leave these walls save as his wife."

Now fury took hold of Tua.

"How dare he speak such words?" she gasped, springing to her feet. "I, the wife of that old river-hog, my father's brother who might be my grandfather; that hideous, ancient lump of wickedness who boasts that he has a hundred sons and daughters; I, the Queen of Egypt, whose birth was decreed by Amen; I—how dare you?" And she ceased, choking in her wrath.

"The question is—how he dares, queen. Still, that is his plot which he will carry through if he is able. I suspected it from the first and that is why I always was opposed to this visit to Memphis; but you will remember you bade me be silent, saying that you had determined to see the most ancient city in Egypt."

"You should not have been silent. You should have said what was in your mind, even if I ordered you from my presence. Neither Abi nor any of his sons proposed for my hand when the others did, therefore, I suspected nothing—"

"After the fashion of women who have already given their hearts, queen, and forget that they have other things to give—a kingdom for instance. The snake does not roar like the lion, yet it is more to be feared.

"Once I am out of this place it is the snake that shall have cause to fear, Asti, for I will break its back and throw it writhing to the kites. We must leave here."

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"That is not easy, queen, since some ceremony is planned for each of the next eight days. If Pharaoh were to go away without attending them, he would anger all the people of the North, which he has not visited since he was crowned."

"Then let them be angered; Pharaoh can do as he wills."

"Yes, queen; at least, that is the saying. But do you think that Pharaoh wishes to bring about a civil war and risk his crown and yours? Listen: Abi is very strong, and under his command he has a greater army than Pharaoh can muster in these times of peace, for in addition to his trained troops, all the thousands of the Bedouin tribes of the desert look on him as lord, and at his word will fall on the wealth of Egypt like famished vultures on a fatted ox.

"Moreover, here you have but a guard of five hundred men, whereas Abi's regiments summoned to do you honor, and his ships of war block the river and the southern road. How then will you leave Memphis without his good leave; how will you even send messengers to summon aid which could not reach you under fifty days?"

NOW, when she saw the greatness of the danger, Tua grew quite calm and answered:

"You have done wrong, Asti; if you foresaw all these things of which I never thought, you should have warned Pharaoh and his council."

"Queen, I did warn them, and Mermes warned them also, but they would not listen, saying that they were but the idle dreams of one who strives to peep into the future and sees false pictures there. More, Pharaoh sent for me himself, and while thanking me and Mermas my husmand, told me that he had inquired into the matter and found no cause to distrust Abi or those under his command. Moreover, he forbade me to speak to your majesty about it, lest being but young and a woman, you might be frightened and your pleasure spoiled."

"Who was his counselor?" inquired Tua.

"A strange one, I think, queen. You know his waiting-woman, Merytra; she of whom he is so fond, and who stood behind him with a fan this night?"

"Aye, I know her," replied Tua, with emphasis. "She was ever whispering with that tall astrologer at the feast. But does Pharaoh take counsel with waiting ladies of his private household?"

"With this waiting-lady, it seems, queen. Perhaps you have not heard all her story. In the year before your birth Merytra came up the Nile with Abi. She was then quite young and very pretty; one of Abi's entourage. It seems that the prince struck her for some fault, and being clever she determined to be revenged upon him. Soon she got her chance, for she heard Abi disclose to the astrologer Kaku—that same man whom you saw to-night talking with her—a plan that he had made to murder Pharaoh and declare himself king, from which Kaku dissuaded him.

"Having this secret and being bold, she fled at once from the ship of Abi, and that night told Pharaoh everything. But he forgave Abi, and sent him home again with honor, who should have slain him for his treason. Only Merytra remained in the court, and from that time forward Pharaoh, who trusted her and was caught by her wit and beauty, made it a habit to send for her when he wished to have news of Memphis, where she was born, because she seemed always to know even the most secret things that were passing in that city. Moreover, often her information proved true."

"That is not to be wondered at, nurse, seeing that doubtless it came from this Kaku, Abi's astrologer and magician."

"No, queen, it is not to be wondered at, especially as she paid back secret for secret. Well, I believe that after I had warned Pharaoh of what I knew, never mind how, he sent for Merytra, who laughed the tale to scorn, and told him Abi his brother had long ago abandoned all ambitions, being well content with his great place and power, which one of his sons would inherit after him. She told him also that the troops were but assembled to do the greater honor to your majesties, who had no more loyal or loving subject than the Prince Abi, whom for her part she hated with good cause, as she loved Pharaoh and his house—with good cause.

"If there were any danger, she asked, would she dare to put herself within the reach of Abi, the man she had once betrayed because her heart was pure and true and she was faithful to her king? So Pharaoh believed her, and I obeyed the orders of Pharaoh, knowing that if I did not do so he would grow angry and perhaps separate me from you, my beloved queen and fosterling, which, now that Rames has gone, would, I think, have meant my death. Yet I fear that I have erred."

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"Yes, I fear also that you have erred, Asti, but everything is forgiven to those who err through love," answered Tua kindly and kissing her. "Oh, my father, Pharaoh! What god fashioned you so weak that an evil spirit in a woman's shape can play the rudder to your policy! Leave me now, Asti, for I must sleep and call on Amen to aid his daughter. The snare is strong and cunning, but, perchance, in my dreams he will show me how it may be broken."

That night when the feast was ended Merytra, Pharaoh's favored waiting-maid, did not return with the rest of the royal retinue to the temple where he lodged. As they went from the hall in state she whispered a few words into the ear of the chief butler of the household, who, knowing that she had the royal pass to come in and out as she would, answered that the gate should be opened to her, and let her go.

So, covering her head with a dark cloak, Merytra slipped behind a certain statue in the antehall and waited till presently a tall figure, also wrapped in a dark cloak, appeared and beckoned to her.

She followed it down sundry passages and up a narrow stair that seemed almost endless, until, at length, the figure unlocked a massive door, and when they had passed it, locked it again behind them.

Now Merytra found herself in a very richly furnished room lit by hanging-lamps, that evidently was the abode of one who watched the stars and practised magic, for all about were strange-looking brazen instruments and rolls of papyrus covered with mysterious signs, and suspended above the table a splendid divining ball of crystal. Merytra sank into a chair, throwing off her dark cloak.

"Of a truth, friend Kaku," she said, so soon as she had got her breath, "you dwell very near the gods."

"Yes, dear Merytra," he answered with a dry chuckle, "I keep a kind of half-way house to heaven. Perched here in my solitude I see and make note of what goes on above," and he pointed to the skies, "and retail the information, or as much of it as I think fit, to the groundlings below."

"At a price, I suppose, Kaku?"

"Most certainly, at a price, and I may add, a good price. No one thinks much of the physician who charges low fees. Well, you have managed to get here, and after all these years I am glad to see you again, looking almost as young and pretty as ever. Tell me your secret of eternal youth, dear Merytra."

MERYTRA, who was vain, smiled at this artful flattery, although, in truth, it was well deserved, for at an age when many Egyptians are old, she remained fresh and fair.

"An excellent conscience," she answered, "a good appetite and the virtuous, quiet life, which is the lot of the ladies of Pharaoh's court—there you have the secret, Kaku. I fear that you keep too late hours, and that is why you grow white and withered like a mummy—not but that you look handsome enough in those long robes of yours," she added to gild the pill.

"It is my labors," he replied, making a wry face, for he too was vain. "My labors for the good of others, also indigestion and the drafts in this accursed tower where I sit staring at the stars, which give me rheumatism. I have got both of them now, and must take some medicine," and filling two goblets from a flask, he handed her one of them.

"It is very good," said Merytra when she had drunk, "but heavy. If I took much of that I think I should have 'rheumatism,' too. Now tell me, old friend, am I safe, in this place? No, not from Pharaoh, he trusts me and lets me go where I will upon his business—but from his royal brother. He used to have a long memory, and from the look of him I do not think that his temper has improved. You may remember a certain slap in the face and how I paid him back for it."

"He never knew it was you, Merytra. Being a mass of self-conceit, he thought that you ran away because he had banished you from his royal presence and presented you—to me."

"Oh, he thought that, did he! What a vain fool!"

"It was a very dirty trick you played me, Merytra," went on Kaku with indignation, for the rich wine coursing through his blood revived the sting of his loss. "You know how fond I always was of you, and indeed am still," he added, gazing at her admiringly.

"I felt that I was not worthy of so learned and distinguished a man," she replied, looking at him with her dark eyes. "I should only have hampered your life, dear Kaku, so I went into the household of that poor creature, Pharaoh, instead—Pharaoh's nunnery we call it. But you will not explain the facts to Abi, will you?"

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"No, I think not, Merytra, if we continue to get on as well as we do at present. But now you are rested, so let us come to business, for otherwise you will have to stop here all night and Pharaoh would be angry."

"Oh, to Set with Pharaoh! Though it be true that he is a good paymaster, and knows the value of a clever woman. Now, what is this business?"

The old astrologer's face grew hard and cunning. Going to the door, he made sure that it was locked and drew a curtain over it. Then he took a stool and sat himself down in front of Merytra, in such a position that the light fell on her face while his own remained in shadow.

"A big business, Merytra, and by the gods I do not know that I should trust you with it. You tricked me once; you have tricked Pharaoh for years. How do I know that you will not play the same game once more, and earn me an order to cut my own throat, and so lose life and soul together?"

"If you think that, Kaku, perhaps you will unlock the door and give me an escort home, for we are only wasting time."

"I don't know what to think, for you are as cunning as you are beautiful. Listen, woman," he continued in a savage whisper, and clasping her by the wrist. "If you are false, I tell you that you shall die horribly, for if the knife and poison fail, I am no charlatan, I have arts. I can make you turn loathsome to the sight and waste away; I can haunt you at nights, so that you may never sleep a wink, save in full sunshine; and I will do it all, and more. If I die, Merytra, we go together. Now will you swear to be true—will you swear it by the oath of oaths?"

The spy looked about her. She knew Kaku's power, which was famous throughout Egypt, and that it was said to be of the most evil sort; and she greatly feared him.

"It seems that this is a dangerous affair," she replied uneasily, "and I think that I can guess your aim. Now, if I help you, Kaku, what am I to get?"

"Me," he answered.

"I am flattered; but what else?"

"After Pharaoh, the greatest place and the most power in Egypt, as the wife of Pharaoh's vizier."

She thought a moment looking at the wizened but powerful-faced old magician, then answered:

"I will take the oath and keep my share of it. See that you keep yours, Kaku, or it will be the worse for you, for women have their own evil power."

"I know it, Merytra, and from the beginning the wise have held that its spirit dwells, not in the breast or brain or liver, but in the female tongue. Now, stand up."

SHE OBEYED, and from some hidden place in the wall Kaku produced a book, or rather a roll of magical writings, that was incased in iron, the metal of the evil god, Typhon.

"There is no other such book as this," he said. "For it was written by the greatest of wizards who lived before Mena, when the god-kings ruled in Egypt; and I myself took it from among his bones. A terrible task, for his Ka rose up in the grave and threatened me. He who can read in that book, as I can, has much strength, and let him beware who breaks an oath taken on that book. Now, press it to your heart, Merytra, and swear after me."

Then he repeated a very terrible oath, for should it be violated it consigned the swearer to shame, sickness, and misfortune in this world, and to everlasting torments in the next at the claws and fangs of beast-headed demons who dwell in the darkness beyond the sun, appointing, by name, those beings who should work the torments, and summoning them as witnesses to the bond.

Merytra listened, then said:

"You have left out your part of the oath, friend—namely, that you promise that I shall be the only wife of Pharaoh's vizier, and hold equal power with him."

"I *forgot*," said Kaku, and added the words.

Then they both swore, touching their brows with the book, and as she looked up again Merytra saw a strange, flame-like light pulse in the crystal globe that hung above her head, which became presently infiltrated with crimson flowing through it as blood might flow from a wound, till it glowed dull red, out of which redness a great eye watched her.

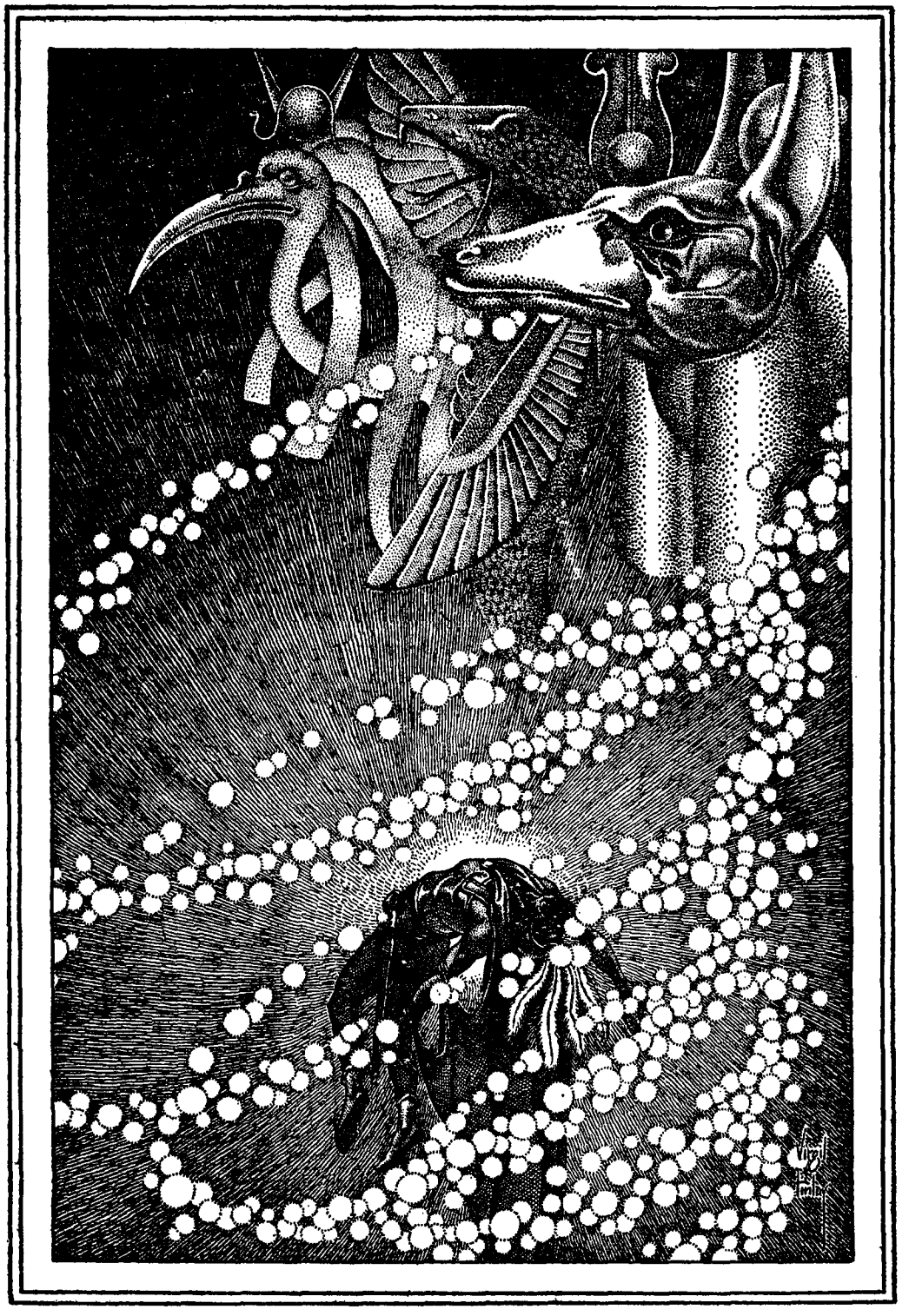
Then the eye vanished and the blood vanished, and in place of them Queen Neter-Tua sat in glory on her throne, while the nations worshiped her, and by her side sat a man in royal robes whose face was hidden in a cloud.

"What do you see?" asked Kaku.

She told him, and he pondered awhile, then answered doubtfully:

"I think it is a good omen; the royal consort sits beside her. Only, why was his face hidden?"

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED



"He has gone to be eaten by Set, Devourer of Souls. . . ."

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"I am sure I do not know," answered Merytra. "I think that strong, red wine of yours was doctored and has got into my head. But, come, we have sworn this oath, which I dare say will work in more ways than we guess, for such accursed swords have two edges to them. Now, out with the plot, and throw a cloth over that crystal, for I want to see no more pictures."

"It seems a pity, since you have such a gift of vision," replied Kaku in the same dubious voice. Yet he obeyed, tying up the shining ball in a piece of mummy wrapping which he used in his spells.

"Now," he said, "I will be brief. My fat master, Abi, means to be Pharaoh of Egypt, and it seems that the best way to do so is by climbing unto his niece's throne, where most men would like to sit."

"You mean by marrying her, Kaku?" Merytra asked.

"Of course. What else? He who marries the queen rules in right of the queen."

"Indeed. Do you know anything of Neter-Tua?"

"As much as any other man knows; but what do you mean?"

"I mean that I shall be sorry for the husband who marries her against her will, however beautiful and high-placed she may be. I tell you that woman is a flame. She has more strength in her than all the magicians in Egypt, yourself among them. They say she is a daughter of Amen, and I believe it. I believe that the god dwells in her, and woe be to him whom she may chance to hate, if he comes to her as husband."

"That is Abi's business, is it not? Our business, Merytra, is to get him there. Now, we may take it that this will not be with her consent."

"Certainly not, Kaku," she answered. "The gossip goes that she is in love with young Count Rames, who fought and killed the Prince of Kesh before her eyes, and now has gone to make amends to the king his father at the head of an army."

"That may be true, Merytra. Why not? He is her foster-brother, and of royal blood; bold, too, and handsome, they say. Well, queens have no business to be in love. That is the privilege of humbler folk like you and me, Merytra. Say, is she suspicious—about Prince Abi, I mean?"

"I do not know; but Asti, her nurse and favorite lady, the wife of Mermes and mother of Rames, is suspicious enough. She is a greater magician than you are, Kaku, and if she could have had her way Pharaoh would never have set foot in Memphis. But I got your letter, and over-persuaded him, the poor fool. You see, he thinks me faithful to his house, and that is why I am allowed to be here to-night, to collect information."

"Ah! Well, what Asti knows, the queen will know, and she is stronger than Pharaoh, and, notwithstanding all Abi's ships and soldiers, may break away from Memphis and make war upon him. So it comes to this—Pharaoh must stay here, for his daughter will not desert him."

"How will you make him stay here, Kaku? Not by—" And she glanced toward the shrouded crystal.

"Nay—no blood, if it can be helped. He must not even seem to be a prisoner; it is too dangerous. But there are other ways."

"What ways? Poison?"

"Too dangerous, again. Now, if he fell sick as he has been sick before, and could not stir, it would give us time to bring about the marriage, would it not? Oh, I know that he is well at present—for him; but, look here, Merytra, I have something to show you."

THEN going to a chest, Kaku took from it a plain box of cedarwood which was shaped like a mummy-case, and, lifting off its lid, revealed within it a waxen figure of the length of a hand. This figure was beautifully fashioned to the living likeness of Pharaoh, and crowned with the double crown of Egypt.

"What is it?" asked Merytra, shrinking back. "An ushapti to be placed in his tomb?"

"No, woman—a magic Ka, fashioned with many a spell out of yonder ancient roll, that can bring him to the tomb if it be rightly used, as you shall use it."

"I!" she exclaimed. "How?"

"Thus. You, as one of Pharaoh's favorite ladies, have charge of the chamber where he sleeps. Now, you must make shift to enter there alone and lay this figure in his bed, that the breath of Pharaoh may enter into it. Then take it from the bed and say these words: 'Figure, figure, I command thee by the power within thee and in the name of the Lord of Ill, that as thy limbs waste so shall the limbs of him in whose likeness thou art fashioned waste also.' Having spoken thus, hold the legs of the image over the flame of a lamp until it be half melted, and convey the rest of it away to your own sleeping-place and hide it there.

"So it shall come about that during that

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

night the nerves and muscles in the legs of Pharaoh will wither and grow useless, and he be paralyzed. Afterward, if needful, I will tell you more."

Now, bold though she was, Merytra grew afraid.

"I cannot do it," she said. "It is black sorcery against one who is a god, and will bring my soul to hell. Find some other instrument, or place the waxen imp in the bed of the great Pharaoh yourself."

The face of the magician grew fierce and cruel.

"Come with me, Merytra," he said, and, taking her by the wrist, he led her to the open window-place whence he observed the stars.

So giddy was the height at the top of this lofty tower that the houses beneath looked small and far away, and the sky quite near.

"Behold Memphis and the Nile, and the wide lands of Egypt gleaming in the moonlight, and the pyramids of the ancient kings. You wish to rule over all these, like myself—do you not, Merytra?—and if you obey me, you shall do so."

"And if I do not obey?"

"Then I will throw my spell upon you, and your senses shall leave you, and you shall fall headlong to that white line, which is a street, and before to-morrow morning the dogs will have picked your broken bones, so that none can know you, for you have heard too much to go hence alive unless it be to do my bidding. Oh, no!

"Think not to say 'I will,' and afterward deceive me, for that image which you take with you is my servant, and will keep watch on you, and make report to me and to the god, its master. Now, choose."

"I will obey," said Merytra faintly, and as she spoke she thought that she heard a laugh outside the window.

"Good. Now, hide the box beneath your cloak, and drop it not, for if so that which is within will call aloud after you, and they will kill you for a sorceress.

"Unless my word comes to you, lay the figure in Pharaoh's bed to-morrow evening, and at the hour of moonrise hold its limbs in the flame in your own chamber, and hide it away, and afterward bring it back to me, that I may enchant it afresh, if there be any need.

"Now, come, and I will guard you to the gates of the old temple of Sekhet, where Pharaoh dwells."

CHAPTER VI

THE COMING OF THE KA

ON THE morrow, when the Lady Asti came to dress the queen for that day's ceremony, she asked her if Amen had given her the wisdom that she sought.

"Not so," answered the young queen; "all he gave me was very bad dreams, and in every one of them was mixed up that woman of my father's court, Merytra, of whom you spoke to me. If I believed in omens, I should say that she was about to bring some evil upon our house."

"It may well be so, queen," answered Asti, "and in that case I think that she is at the work. Watching from the window of my room, by the light of the moon I saw her return across the temple court at midnight. It seemed to me that she was carrying something beneath her robe."

"Whence did she return?"

"From the city, I suppose. She has Pharaoh's pass, and can go in and out when she will. I have caused Mermes to question the officer of the guard; and he says that she came to the gate accompanied by a tall man wrapped in a dark cloak, who spoke with her earnestly, and left her. From his description, I think it must have been the astrologer, Kaku, with whom she was talking at the feast."

"That is bad news, nurse. What else have you to tell?"

"Only this, queen. The gates are guarded more closely even than we thought. I tried to send out a man to Thebes this morning with a message on my own account—never mind what it was—and the sentries turned him back."

"By the gods," exclaimed Tua, "before I have reigned a year every gate in Memphis shall be melted down for cooking vessels, and I will set their captains to work in the desert mines! Nay, such threats are foolishness. I'll not threaten. I'll strike when the time comes, but that is not yet. Can I speak with Pharaoh?"

"No, queen. He is up already, giving audience to the nobles of Memphis and trying cases from the Lower Land with his councilors, until it is time to start for this ceremony of the laying of the foundation-stone of the temple, whither you accompany him in state. Also, it is as well—by to-night we may learn more. Come, let me set the crown upon your head that these dogs of Memphis may know their mistress."

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

The ceremony proved very wearisome. First, there was the long chariot ride through the crowded, shouting streets, Pharaoh and Abi going in the first chariot; and Tua, attended by Abi's eldest daughter, a round-eyed lady much older than herself, in the second. Next came the office of the priests of Amen, over which Neter-Tua, as daughter of Amen and high priestess, must preside, to dedicate the temple to the glory of the god. Then the foundation deposit of little vases of offerings and models of workmen's tools, and a ring drawn from Pharaoh's hand engraved with his royal name, were blessed and set by the masons in hollows prepared for them, and the two great cornerstones let down, hiding them forever, and declared respectively by Pharaoh and by Neter-Tua, Morning Star of Amen, joint sovereign of Egypt, to be well and truly laid.

Afterward architects, those who "drew the line," exhibited plans of the temple and received gifts from Pharaoh, and when these things were done came the midday feast and speeches.

At length all was over, and the great procession returned by another route to the temple of Sekhet, where Pharaoh lodged, a very tedious journey in the hot sun, since it involved a circuit of the endless walls of Memphis, with stoppages before all the temples of the gods, at each of which Pharaoh must make offerings. Nor, weary as he was, might he rest, for in the outer court of the old shrine thrones had been set up, and, seated on them, he and Tua must hear petitions till sunset and give judgment, or postpone them for further consideration.

At last these came to an end, but as Pharaoh, tired out, rose from his throne, Abi, his brother, who all this time had not left them, said that he also had a private petition to proffer. So they went into an inner court that had been a sanctuary, and sat down again, there being present besides the scribes only Pharaoh, the queen, some councilors, Mermes, captain of the guard, and certain women of the royal household, among them Asti, the queen's nurse, and Merytra, Pharaoh's favorite attendant. With Abi were his astrologer, Kaku; his two eldest sons, and a few of the great officers of his government, also the high priests of the temples of Memphis, and three powerful chiefs of the desert tribes.

"What is your prayer, my brother?" asked Pharaoh as soon as the doors were closed.

"A great one, your majesties," answered the prince, prostrating himself, "which for the good of Egypt and for your own good, and for my good, who reverence you as a loyal subject, I pray that you will be pleased to grant." Then he drew himself up and said slowly, "I am here to ask the hand of the glorious Queen Neter-Tua, daughter of Amen, in marriage."

Now, Pharaoh stared at him; while Tua, who knew well what was coming, turned her head aside and asked a councilor, who stood near, if in the history of the land any queen of Egypt had ever married her uncle.

The councilor, who was noted for his historical studies, answered that at the moment he could recall no such case.

"Then," said Tua coolly, and still addressing him, "it seems that it would be scarcely wise to create a precedent which other poor young women of the royal race might be called upon to follow."

PHARAOH caught something of the words, though Abi did not, for they were spoken in a low voice, and bethought him of a way out of his difficulty.

"The Queen Neter-Tua sits at my side, and is coregent with me of this kingdom; her mind is my mind, and what she approves it is probable I shall approve. Proffer your request to her," he said.

So Abi turned to the queen, and, laying his hands upon his heart, bowed, ogled, and began:

"A burning love of your most excellent majesty moves me—"

"I pray you, my uncle," interrupted Tua, "correct your words which should begin 'A burning love of your most excellent majesty's throne and power move me,' and so on."

Now Abi frowned, while every one else smiled, not excepting Pharaoh and the astrologer, Kaku. Again he began his speech, but so confusedly that presently Tua stopped him for the second time, saying:

"I am not dead, most noble prince, my uncle. I heard the words you used to Pharaoh, and even understood their import. In fact, I have already consulted our councilor here, a learned master of the law, as to the legality of such an alliance as you propose, and he gave his judgment against it."

Now Abi glared at the councilor, a humble, dusty old man, who spent all his life among rolls and chronicles.

"May it please your majesty," this law-

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

yer exclaimed in a thin, agitated voice, "I only said there was no record of such a marriage that I can remember, though once I think a queen adopted a nephew, who afterward became Pharaoh."

"It is the same thing, friend," replied Tua sweetly, "for that of which there is no record in the long history of Egypt must of necessity be illegal. Still, if my uncle here wishes to adopt me, I thank him, though his lawful heirs may not, and the matter is one that can be considered."

Now, guessing that he was being played with, Abi grew angry.

"I have put a plain question to your majesty," he said, "and perhaps I am worthy of a plain answer. As all men know, O queen, it is time that you should be wed, and I offer myself as your husband. It is true that I am somewhat older than you are—"

"In what year was the Prince Abi born—the same as yourself, did you say?" asked Tua in an audible aside of the aged and learned councilor, who thereon vanished behind the throne and was seen no more.

"But," went on Abi, taking no notice of this interruption. "On the other hand, I have much to offer. I rule here, your majesties, who am also of the royal blood; and there is some disaffection in the north, especially among the great Bedouin tribes of the desert, who watch the frontier of the kingdom. Now, if this alliance comes about, and in days to be I sit upon the double throne as king consort of Egypt, they will be loyal, and north and south will be united more closely than they ever were before. Whereas, if it does not come about—" Here Kaku, pretending to brush a fly from his face, caught his hand in Abi's robe, a signal at which his master paused.

"Go on, my uncle, I pray you," said Tua. "If it does not come about, what then?"

"Then, queen, there may be trouble. Nay, leave me alone, magician. I will speak the truth, chance what may. Pharaoh, you have reigned for many years; yes, forty times has the Nile overflowed its banks since we laid our divine father in the tomb. Now, during all those years but one child has been born to you, and that after I came to Thebes to pray you to name me as your heir. Know, Pharaoh, that there are many who find this strange; and wonder whether this beautiful queen, who is called daughter of Amen, and resembles you so little in body or in mind, sits rightfully on the throne of Egypt. If I marry her, these questionings will cease. If I do not marry her, the whisperings of men may grow to a wind that will blow the crown from off her head."

Now a gasp of fear and wonder rose from all who heard this bold and treasonable speech; and Tua, reddening to the eyes, bent forward as though to answer. But, before ever a word had passed her lips, Pharaoh sprang from his seat, transformed with rage. All his patient gentleness was gone, and he looked so fierce and royal that every one present there—even Abi himself—quailed before him.

"Is it for this that I have borne with you for so long, my brother?" he cried, rending at his robes. "Is it for this that I spared you years ago in Thebes, when your life was forfeit for your treachery? Is it for this that I have suffered you to rise to great honor and to rule here almost as a king in my city of Memphis? Was it not enough that I should sit quiet, while you, an old man, the son of our father's barbarian slave, the loose-living despot, dare to ask for the pure hand of Egypt's queen in marriage—you, her uncle, who might well be her grandfather, also? Must I also hear your foul mouth beslime her royal birth and the honor of her divine mother, and spit sneers at Amen, father of the gods? Well, Amen shall deal with you when you come to the doors of his eternal house, but here on earth I am his son and servant. Mermes, call my guards, and arrest this man and hold him safe. At Thebes, whither we depart to-morrow, he shall be judged according to our law."

NOW Mermes blew a shrill call on the silver whistle that hung about his neck, and, springing forward, seized the prince by the arm. Abi drew his sword to cut him down; and, at the sight of the blade, all who were with him rushed to the door to escape, sweeping before them certain of Pharaoh's ladies, among them the waiting-woman, Merytra. But, before ever they could pass it, the guards who had heard the signal of Mermes, ran in with lifted spears, driving them back again. Leaping upon Abi, they tore the sword from his hand and threw him to the ground, huddling the rest together like frightened sheep.

"Bind this traitor and keep him safe, for to-morrow he accompanies us to Thebes," said Pharaoh.

"What of his sons and those with him, your majesty?" asked the officer of the guard.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"Let them go," answered Pharaoh wearily, "for they have not sinned against us. Let them go, and take warning from their master's fate."

Now, as it chanced in the confusion, Merytra had been pushed against Kaku.

"Harken," whispered the astrologer into the woman's ear, "Do as I bid you last night, and all will yet be well. Do it or die. Do you hear me?"

"I hear, and I will obey," answered Merytra in the same low voice.

Then they were separated, for the guards took Kaku by the arm and thrust him out of the temple, together with the sons of Abi.

An hour later Mermes and Asti stood before Pharaoh, and prayed him that he would depart from Memphis that very night, saying that such was the counsel also of the queen and of his officers. But Pharaoh was tired out, and would not listen.

"O Pharaoh," Asti said, "be not wroth with your servant. Pharaoh, as you know, I have skill in divination—the spirits of the dead whisper at times in my ears of things that are to be. It seemed to me just now, when having left the presence of the queen, my foster-child, I stood awhile alone in the darkness, that the divine majesty of the great lady, the royal wife, Ahura, who was my friend and mistress, stood beside me and said:

"'Go, Asti, to Pharaoh, and say to Pharaoh that great danger threatens him and our royal daughter. Say to him: Fly from Memphis, lest there he should be prepared for burial, and the Star of Amen hidden by a cloud of shame. Bid him beware of one about his throne, and of that evil magician with whom she made a pact last night.'"

Now, Pharaoh looked at Asti and said:

"Oh, dreamer of dreams, intercept your own dream. Who is she about my throne of whom I should beware, and who is the magician with whom she made a pact?"

"The divine queen did not tell me, Pharaoh," answered Asti stubbornly; "but my own skill tells me. She is Merytra, your favorite, and the magician is Kaku, whom she visited last night."

"Asti, be not deceived," said Pharaoh. "It was jealousy of Merytra that whispered in your ears, not the spirit of the divine Ahura. Now go, and take your terrors with you."

"Pharaoh has spoken, I go," said Asti in her quiet voice. "May Pharaoh's rest be sweet, and his awaking happy."

That night Tua could not sleep. Whenever she shut her eyes, visions rose before her mind—terrifying, fantastic visions.

LONELINESS, insufferable loneliness, seemed to get a hold of her. She slipped from her bed, and through the doorway of her little pylon chamber. Now she was upon the narrow stair, and in face of her was that other chamber where Asti slept. Some one was talking with her. No, it was Asti's voice, and, listening, she could hear her murmuring prayers or invocations in solemn tones. She pushed open the door and entered. A little lamp burned in the room, and by its feeble light she saw the white-robed Asti, whose long hair fell about her, standing with upturned eyes and arms outstretched to Heaven. Suddenly Asti saw her also, though but dimly, for she stood in the dense shadow, and knew her not.

"Advance, O thou ghost, and declare thyself, for never was thy help more needed," she said.

"It is no ghost, but I," said Tua. "What dealings are these that you have with ghosts at this deadest hour of the night, Asti? Do not enough terrors encompass us that you must need calls on your familiar spirits to add to them?"

"I call on the spirits to save us from them, queen, for, like you, I think that we are set in the midst of perils. This night is full of sorcery. I scent it in the air, and strive to match spell with spell. But why do you not sleep?"

"I cannot, Asti—I cannot. Fear has got hold of me. Oh, I would that we had never come to this hateful Memphis, or set eyes upon its ill-omened lord, that foul brute who seeks to make a wife of me."

"Be not afraid, lady," said Asti, throwing her arms about Tua's slight and quivering form. "To-morrow morning we march. I have it from Pharaoh, and already the guards make preparation, while as for the accursed Abi, he is in prison."

"There is no prison that will hold him. Asti, save the grave. Oh, why did not my father command him to be slain, as I would have done? Then, at least, we should be free of him, and he could never marry me."

"Because it was otherwise decreed, O Neter-Tua, and Pharaoh must fulfil his fate and ours, for though he is so gentle, none can turn him."

As she spoke the words, somewhere, far beneath them, arose a cry, a voice of one

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

in dread or woe, and with it the sound of feet upon the stairs.

"What passes?" said Asti, leaping to the door.

"Pharaoh is dead or dying," answered the terrified voice without. "Let her majesty come to Pharaoh."

They threw on their garments, they ran down the narrow stair and across the halls till they came to the chamber of Pharaoh. There upon his bed he lay, and about him were the physicians of his court. He was speechless, but his eyes were open, and he knew his daughter, for, raising his hand feebly, he beckoned to her, and pointed at his feet.

"What is it, man?" she asked of the head physician, who, by the way of answer, lifted the linen on the bed, and showed her Pharaoh's legs and feet, white and withered as though with fire.

"What sickness is this?" asked Tua again.

"We know not, O queen," answered the physician, "for in all our lives we have never seen its like. The flesh is suddenly wasted, the limbs paralyzed."

"But I know," broke in Asti. "This is not sickness—it is sorcery. Pharaoh has been smitted by some foul spell of the Prince Abi, or of his wizards. Say, who was with him last?"

"It seems that the lady of the foot-stool, Merytra, sang him to sleep, as was her custom," answered the physician, "and left him about two hours ago, so say the guard. When I came in to see how his majesty rested but now, I found him thus."

Now, Tua lifted her head and spoke, saying:

"My divine father is helpless, and therefore again I rule alone in Egypt. Hear me and obey. Let the Prince Abi be brought from his prison to the inner hall. For I would question him at once. Let the waiting-woman, Merytra, be brought also under guard, with drawn swords."

The officer of the watch bowed and departed to do the bidding of her majesty, while others went to light the hall.

SOON he returned to an outer chamber, whither Tua had withdrawn herself while the physicians examined Pharaoh.

"O queen," he said, with a frightened face, "be not wroth, but the Prince Abi has gone. He has escaped out of his prison, and the waiting-woman, Merytra, is gone also."

"How came this about?" asked Tua.

"O queen, the small gate was open, for people passed in and out of it continually, making preparation for to-morrow's march. It seems that about an hour ago the lady Merytra came to the gate and showed Pharaoh's signet to the officer, saying that she was on Pharaoh's business. With her went a fat man dressed in the robe of a master of camels that in the darkness the officer thought was a certain Arab of the desert who has been to and fro about the camels. It is believed that this man was none other than the Prince Abi, dressed in the Arab's robe, and that he escaped from his cell by some secret passage which was known to him, a passage of the old priests. The Arab whose robes he wore cannot be found, but perhaps he is asleep in some corner."

"Bar the gates," said Tua, "and let none pass in or out. Asti, take men with you, and go search the room where Merytra slept. Perchance she has returned again."

So Asti went, and awhile after reappeared carrying something enveloped in a cloth.

"Merytra has gone, O queen," she said in an ominous voice, "leaving this behind hidden beneath her bed." And she placed the object on a table.

"What is it? The mummy of a child?" asked Tua, shrinking back.

"Nay, queen, the image of a man."

Then, throwing aside the cloth, Asti revealed the waxen figure shaped to the exact likeness of Pharaoh, or rather what remained of it, for the legs were molten and twisted, and in them could be seen the bones of ivory and the sinews of thin wire, about which they had been molded. Also, beneath the chin where the tongue would be, sharp thorns had been thrust up to the roof of the mouth. The thing was lifelike and horrible, and as it was, so was the dumb and stricken Pharaoh on his bed.

Neter-Tua hid her eyes for a little and leaned against the wall, then she drew herself up and said:

"Call the physicians and the members of the council, and those who can be spared of the officers of the guard, that every one of them may see and bear witness to the hideous crime which has been worked against Pharaoh by his brother, the Prince Abi, and the wizard Kaku and their accomplice, the woman called Merytra."

So they were called, and came, and when they saw the dreadful thing, lying in its

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

waxen whiteness before them, they wailed and cursed those who had wrought this abominable sorcery.

"Curse them not," said Neter-Tua, "who are already accursed, and given over to the devourer of souls when their time shall come. Make a record of this deed, O scribes, and do it swiftly."

So the scribes wrote the matter down, and the queen and others who were present signed the writings as witnesses. Then Neter-Tua commanded that they should take the image and destroy it before it worked more evil, and a priest of Osiris, who was present, seized it and departed.

But Neter-Tua went to Pharaoh's room and knelt by his bed, watching him, for he seemed to be asleep. Presently he awoke, and looked around him wildly, moving his lips. For a while he could not speak, then of a sudden his voice burst from him a hoarse, unnatural cry.

"They have bewitched me! I burn—I burn!" he screamed, rolling himself to and fro upon the bed. "Avenge me, my daughter, and fear nothing, for the gods are about you. I see their awful eyes. Oh, I burn—I burn!"

Then his head fell back, and the peace of death descended on his tortured face.

Tua kissed his dead brow, and knelt at his side in prayer. After a little while she rose and said:

"It has pleased Pharaoh, the just and perfect, to depart to his everlasting habitation in Osiris. Make it known that this god is dead, and that I rule alone in Egypt. Send hither the priest of Osiris, that he may repeat the ritual of departing, and you, physicians, do your office."

So the priest came, but at the door Asti caught him by the hand and asked:

"How did you destroy the image of wax?"

"I burned it upon the altar in the old sanctuary of this temple," he answered.

"Oh, fool," said Asti, "you should have buried it. Know that with the enchanted thing you have burned away the life of Pharaoh also."

Then that priest fell swooning to the ground, and another had to be summoned to utter the ritual of departing.

NOW it was morning, and while the physicians embalmed the body of Pharaoh as best they could, Tua consulted with her officers. Long and earnest was that council, for all of them felt that their danger was very great. Abi had escaped, and if he were retaken none knew better than he that his death and that of all his house would be the reward of his crimes and sorceries which could only be covered up in one way—by marriage with the Queen of Egypt.

Moreover, he had thousands of soldiers in the city and around it, all of them sworn to his service, whereas the royal guard was but five companies, each of a hundred men, trapped in a snare of streets and stone.

One of them suggested that they should break a way through the wall of the temple, and escape to the royal barges that lay moored on the Nile beneath them, and this plan was approved. But when they went to set about the work it was seen that these barges had been seized and were already sailing away up the river.

So, but two alternatives remained—to bide within the fortifications of the old temple, and send out messengers for help, or to march through the city boldly, break down the gates if these were shut against them, seize boats, and sail up the Nile for some loyal town, or if that could not be done to take their chance in the open lands.

Now, some favored one scheme, and some the other, so that at last the decision was left with her majesty. She thought a while, then said:

"Here, I will not stay, to be starved out as we must ere ever an army could be gathered to rescue us, and be given into the power of that vile and wicked man, the murderer of the good god, my father. Better that I should die fighting in the streets, for then at least I shall pass undefiled to join him in his eternal habitation beyond the sun. We march at midnight."

So they bowed beneath her word, and made ready while the women of his household raised a death-wail for Pharaoh, and criers standing on the high towers proclaimed the accession of Neter-Tua, Morning Star of Amen, Glorious in Ra, Hathor Strong in Beauty, as sole Lord and Sovereign of the North and South, and of Egypt's subject lands.

Again and again they proclaimed it, and of the multitudes who listened beneath, some cheered, but the most remained silent, fearing the vengeance of their prince whom the heralds summoned to do homage, but who made no sign.

Night came at last. At a signal the gates were opened, and through them, borne upon the shoulders of his councilors, preceded by a small body of guard, and followed by his women servants and household, went the remains of Pharaoh, in a coffin roughly fashioned from the sycamore timbers of

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

the temple. With solemn step and slow, they went as though they feared no harm, the priests and singers chanting some ancient funeral hymn.

Next followed the baggage-bearers, and after these the royal bodyguard, in the midst of whom the queen, clad in mail, as a man, rode in a chariot, and with her the waiting-lady, Asti, wife of Mermes.

At first all went well, for the great square in front of the temple was empty. The procession of the body of Pharaoh passed it, and vanished down the street that led to the main gate, a mile away. Now the guard formed into line to enter this street also, when suddenly, barring the mouth of it, appeared great companies of men who had been hidden in other streets.

A voice cried "Halt!" And while the guards reshaped themselves into a square about the person of the queen, an embassy of officers, among whom were recognized the four sons of Abi, advanced, and demanded in the prince's name that her majesty should be given over to them, saying that she would be treated with all honor, and that those who accompanied her might go free.

"Answer that the Queen of Egypt does not yield herself into the hands of rebels, and of murderers; then fall on them, and slay them all!" cried Neter-Tua, when Mermes, her captain, had given her this message.

So he went forward and returned the answer, and next moment a flight of arrows from the queen's guard laid low the four sons of Abi, and most of those who were with them.

Then the fight began—one of the fiercest that had been known in Egypt for many a generation. The royal regiment, it is true, was but small, but they were picked men, and mad with despair and rage. Moreover, Tua the queen played no woman's part that night, for when these charged, striving to cut a path through the opposing hosts, she charged with them, and by the moonlight was seen standing like an angry goddess in her chariot, loosing arrows from her bow.

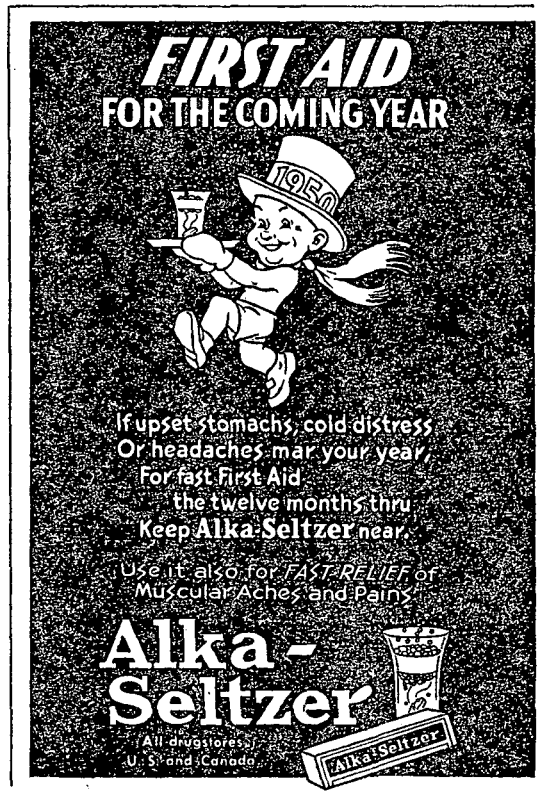
Also, no hurt came to her or those with her, or even to the horses that drew her. It was as though she were protected by some unseen strength, that caught the sword-cuts and turned aside the points of spears.

Yet it availed not, for the men of Abi were a multitude, and the royal guard but very few. Slowly, an ever-lessening band, they were pressed back, first to the walls of the old temple of Sekhet, and then within its outer court. Now, all who were left of them, not fifty men under the command of Mermes, strove to hold the gate. Desperately they fought, and one by one went down to death beneath the rain of spears.

TUA HAD dismounted from her chariot, and, leaning on her bow, for all her arrows were spent, watched the fray, with Asti at her side. With a yell the troops of Abi rushed through the gate, killing as they came. Now, surrounded by all who remained to her, not a dozen men, they were driven back through the inner courts, through the halls, to the pylon stairs.

Here the last stand was made. Step by step they held the stairs, till at length there were left upon their feet only Tua, Asti, and Mermes, her husband, who was sorely wounded in many places. At the little landing between the rooms of the queen and Asti, while the assailants paused a moment, the captain, Mermes, mad with grief and pain, turned and kissed his wife. Next he bowed before the queen, saying:

"What a man may do, I have done to save your majesty. Now I go to make report to Pharaoh, leaving you in charge of



PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Amen, who shall protect you, and to Rames, my son, the heritage of vengeance. Farewell, O Daughter of Amen, till I see your star rise in the darkness of the underworld; and to you, beloved wife, farewell!"

Then, uttering the war-cry of his fathers, those Pharaohs who once had ruled in Egypt, the tall and noble Mermes grasped his sword in both his hands, and rushed upon the advancing foe, slaying and slaying until he himself was slain.

"Come with me, O wife of a royal hero," said Tua to Asti, who had covered her eyes with her hand, and was leaning against the wall.

"Widow, not wife, queen. Did you not see his spirit pass?"

Then Tua led her up more steps to the top of the pylon tower, where Asti sank down, moaning in her misery. Tua walked to the outermost edge of the tower, and stood there waiting the end. It was the moment of dawn.

On the eastern horizon the red rim of the sun arose out of the desert in a clear sky. There, upon that lofty pinnacle, clad in shining mail, and wearing a helm shaped like the crown of Lower Egypt, Tua stood in its glorious rays that turned her to a figure of fire set above a world of shadow.

The thousands of the people watching from the streets below, and from boats upon the Nile, saw her, and raised a shout of wonder and of adoration.

"The Daughter of Amen-Ra!" they cried. "Behold her clad in the glory of the god!"

Soldiers crept up the stairs to the pylon roof and saw her also, while, now that the fray was ended, with them came the Prince Abi.

"Seize her!" he panted, for the stairs were steep and robbed him of his breath.

But the soldiers looked and shrank back before the majesty of Egypt, wrapped in her robe of light.

"We fear," they answered, "the ghost of Pharaoh stands before her."

Then Neter-Tua spoke, saying:

"Abi, once a Prince of Egypt and hereditary lord of Memphis, but now an outcast murderer, black with the blood of your king, and of many a loyal man, hear me, the anointed queen of Egypt—hear me, O man, upon whom I decree the judgment of the first and second death. Come but one step nearer to my majesty, and before your eyes, and the eyes of all the multitude who watch, I hurl myself from this hideous place into the waters of the Nile.

"Yet ere I go to join dead Pharaoh, and side by side with him to lay our plaint against you before the eternal gods, listen to our curse upon you. From this day forward a snake shall prey upon your vitals, gnawing upward to your heart. The spirits of Pharaoh and of all his servants whom you have slain shall haunt your sleep. Never shall you know one more hour of happy rest.

"Through life henceforth you shall fly from a shadow, and if you climb a throne, it shall be such a one as that on which I stand encircled with the perilous depths of darkness. Thence you shall fall at last, dying by a death of shame, and the evil gods shall seize upon you, O traitor, and drag you to the maw of the Eater-up of Souls, and therein you shall vanish forever and for ay, you and all your house, and all those who cling to you. Thus saith Neter-Tua, speaking with the voice of Amen, who created her, her father, and the god of gods."

Now, when the soldiers heard these dreadful words, one by one they turned and crept down the stairs, till at last there were left upon the pylon roof only the queen, Asti crouching at her feet, and the monstrous Abi, her uncle.

He looked at her, and thrice he tried to speak but failed, for the words choked in his throat. A fourth time he tried, and they came hoarsely.

"Take off your curse, O mighty queen," he said, "and I will let you go. I am old, to-night all of my four sons are dead; take off your curse, leave me in my government, and though I desire you more than the throne of Egypt, O beautiful, still I will let you go."

"Nay," answered the queen, "I cannot if I would. It is not I who spoke, but a spirit in my mouth. Do your worst, O son of Set. The curse remains upon you."

Now Abi shook in the fury of his fear, and answered:

"So be it, Star of Amen, having nothing more to dread, I will do my worst. Pharaoh, my enemy, is dead, and you, his daughter, shall be my wife of your own free will; or, since no man will lay a finger upon you, here in this tower you shall starve. Death is not yet; I shall have my day, it is sworn to me. Reign with me if you will, or starve without me if you will—I tell you, Daughter of Amen, that I shall have my day."

"And I tell you, son of Set, that after the day comes the long terror of that night which knows no morrow."

Then, finding no answer, he too turned and went.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

WHEN he was gone, Neter-Tua stood awhile looking down upon the thousands of people gathered in the great square where the battle had been fought, who stared up at her in a deadly silence. Then she descended from the coping-stone, and taking Asti by the arm, led her from the roof to the little chamber where she had slept.

Six days had gone by, and Queen Neter-Tua starved in the pylon tower. Till now the water had held out, for there was a good supply of it in jars, but at last it was done; while, as for foods, they had eaten nothing except a store of honey which Asti took at night from the bees that hived among the topmost pylon stones.

That day the honey was done also; and if it had not been, without water to wash it down, they could have swallowed no more of the sickly stuff. Indeed, although in after years, in memory of its help, Neter-Tua chose the bee as her royal symbol, never again could she bring herself to eat of the fruit of its labors.

"Come, nurse," said Tua, "let us go to the roof and watch the setting of Ra, perhaps for the last time, since I think that we follow him through the western gates."

So they went, supporting each other up the steps, for they grew weak. From this lofty place they saw that, save on the Nile side of it, which was patroled by the warships of Abi, all the temple was surrounded by a double ring of soldiers; while beyond the soldiers, on the square where the great fight had been, were gathered thousands of the people who knew that the starving queen was wont to appear thus upon the pylon at sunset.

At the sight of her, clad in the mail which she still wore, a murmur rose from them like the murmur of the sea, followed by a deep silence, since they dared not declare the pity which moved them all. In the midst of this silence, while the sun sank behind the pyramids of the ancient kings, Neter-Tua lifted up her glorious voice and sang the evening hymn to Amen-Ra. As the last notes died away in the still air, again the murmur rose, while the darkness gathered about the pylon, hiding her from the gaze of men.

Hand in hand, as they had come, the two deserted women descended the stair to their sleeping-place.

"They dare not help us, Asti," said Tua; "let us lie down and die."

"Nay, queen," answered Asti; "let us turn to one that giveth help to the helpless. Do you remember the words spoken by the shining spirit of Ahura the divine one?"

"I remember them, Asti."

"Queen, I have waited long, since the spell she whispered to me may be used once only; but now I am sure that the moment is at hand when that which dwells within you must be called forth to save you."

"Then call it forth, Asti," answered Tua wearily, "if you have the power. If not, oh! let us die. But say, whom would you summon? The glory of Amen or the ghost of Pharaoh, or Ahura, my mother, or one of the guardian gods?"

"None of these," answered Asti, "or I had been bidden otherwise. Lie you down and sleep, my fosterling, for I have much to do in the hours of darkness. When you awake, you shall learn all."

"Aye," said Tua, "when I awake if ever I do awake. Is it in your mind to kill me in my sleep, Asti? Is that your command? Well, if so, I shall not blame you; for then I will break this long fast of mine with Pharaoh and the divine mother, Ahura, who bore me, and together in the pleasant fields of peace we will wait for Rames, my lover and your son. Being a queen, they will give me burial in my father's tomb, and that is all I crave of them and of this weary world. Sing me to rest, nurse, as you were wont to do when I was little; and, if it be your will, tarry not long behind me."

So she laid herself down upon the bed, and, taking her hand that had grown so thin, the tall and noble Asti bent over her in the darkness and began to sing a gentle chant or lullaby.

Tua's eyes closed; her breath came slow and deep. Then Asti, the magician, ceased her song and, gathering up her secret strength, put out her prayers—prayer after prayer—till at length all her soul was pure, and she dared to utter the awful spell that Ahura had whispered to her ear. At the muttered holy words, wild voices cried through the night, the solid pylon rocked, and in the city the crystal globe into which Kaku and Merytra gazed was suddenly shattered between them; and, white with terror at he knew not what, Abi sprang from his couch.

Then Asti also sank into sleep or swoon, and all was silent in that chamber, silent as the grave.

NETER-TUA awoke. Through the pylon window-place crept the first gray light of dawn. Her eyes, searching the gloom, fell first upon the dark-robed figure of Asti sleeping in a chair, her head resting upon

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

her hand. Then a brightness drew them to the foot of her bed; and there, clothed in a faint, white light, that seemed as though it were drawn from the stars and the moon, wearing the double crown, and arrayed in all the royal robes of Egypt, she saw—herself.

"Speak your will, queen," her own voice spoke from the vision, "and it shall be done. I, who stand here, am your servant to command, O Morning Star, O Amen's royal child!"

Tua sat up in her bed and laughed at the vision.

"My will!" she said. "Oh, dream, why do you mock me? Let me think. What is my will? Well, dream, it is that of the beggar at the gate—I desire a drink of water and a crust of bread."

"They are there," answered the figure, pointing with the crystal scepter in her hand to the table beside the couch.

Idly enough, Tua looked, and so it was! On the table stood pure water in a silver cup, and by it cakes of bread upon a golden platter. She stretched out her hand, for surely this fantasy was pleasant, and took that ghost of a silver cup, her own cup that Pharaoh had given her as a child, and lo! water pure and cold flowed down her throat, until at length even her raging thirst was satisfied.

Then she stretched out her hand again, and took the loaves of bread, and ate them hungrily till all were gone; and, as she swallowed the last of them, exclaimed in bitter shame:

"Oh, what a selfish wretch am I, who have drunk and eaten all, leaving nothing for my foster-mother, Asti, who lies asleep, and dies of want as I did."

"Fear not," answered the dream. "Look, there are more for Asti." And it was true, for the silver cup brimmed once more with cold water, and on the golden platter were other cakes.

Now the dream spoke again:

"Surely," it said, "there were other wishes in your heart, O Morning Star, than that for human sustenance?"

"Aye, O dream, I wished for vengeance upon Abi, the traitor; Abi, the murderer of my father; who would bring me to the last shame of womanhood. I wished for vengeance upon Abi and all who cling to him."

The bright figure bowed, stretching out its jeweled hands, and answered:

"I am your servant to obey. It shall be worked, O queen, such vengeance as you cannot dream of, vengeance poured drop by drop, like poison, in his veins, the torment of disappointed love, the torment of horrible fear, the torment of power given and snatched away, the torment of a death of shame, and the everlasting torment of the eater-up of souls—this vengeance shall be worked upon Abi and all who cling to him. Was there not another wish in your heart, O Morning Star, O queen divine?"

"Aye," answered Tua; "but I may not speak it all even to myself in sleep."

"It shall be given to you, O Morning Star! You shall find your love, though far away beyond the horizon, and he shall return with you, and you twain shall rule in the Upper and the Lower Land, and in all the lands beyond, with glory such as has not been known in Egypt."

Now, at length, Tua seemed to awake. She rubbed her eyes and looked. There was the sleeping Asti; there on the table beside her were the water and the bread; there at the foot of the couch, glimmering in the low lights of dawn, was the glorious figure of herself draped in the splendid robes.

"Who and what are you?" she cried. "Are you a god or a spirit, or are you but a mocking vision caught in the web of my madness?"

"I am none of these things, O Morning Star; I am yourself. I am that Ka whom our father Amen gave to you at birth to dwell with you and protect you. Do you not remember me when, as a child, we played together?"

"I remember," answered Tua. "You warned me of the danger of the sacred crocodile in the temple tank, but since then I have never seen you. What gives you strength to appear in the flesh before me, O double?"

"The magic of Asti, with which she has been endowed from on high to save you, Neter-Tua, that gives me strength. Know that, although you cannot always see me, I am your eternal companion. Through life I go with you; and when you die, I watch in your tomb, perfect, incorruptible, preserving your wisdom, your loveliness, and all that is yours, until the day of resurrection.

"I have power; I have the secret knowledge which dwells in you, although you cannot grasp it; I remember the past, the infinite, infinite past that you forget; I foresee the future, the endless, endless future that is hidden from you, to which the life you know is but as a single leaf upon the tree, but as one grain of sand in the billions of the desert.

"I look upon the faces of the gods, and

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

The image seemed to loose its hands from the cloths that bound them and strike outward. . . .

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

hear their whisperings; Fate gives me his book to read; I sleep secure in the presence of the Eternal who sent me forth, and to whom at last I return again, my journey ended, my work fulfilled, bearing you in my holy arms. O Morning Star, the spells of Asti have clothed me in this magic flesh, the might of Amen has set me on my feet. I am here, your servant to obey in all things."

Now, completely amazed, bewildered, Tua called out:

"Awake, nurse, awake, for I am mad. It seems to me that a messenger from on high, robed in my own flesh, stands before me and speaks with me."

ASTI opened her eyes, and, perceiving the beautiful figure, rose and did obeisance to it, but said no word.

"Be seated," said the Ka, "and hear me; time is short. I awoke at the summons, I came forth, I am present, I endure until the spell is taken off me, and I return whence I came. O interpreter, speak the will of her of whom I am, that I may do it in my own fashion. There is food—eat and drink, then speak."

So Asti ate and drank as Tua had done, and when she had finished and was satisfied, behold! the cup and the platter vanished away.

Next, in a slow, quiet voice, she spoke, saying:

"O shadow of this royal star, by my spells incorporate, this is our case; here we starve in misery, and without the gate Abi waits the end. If the queen lives, he will take her who hates him to be his wife; if she dies, he will seize her throne. Our wisdom is finished. What must we do to save this star that it may shine serene until its appointed hour of setting?"

"Is that all you seek?" asked the double, when she had finished.

"Nay," broke in Tua hurriedly. "I would not shine alone; I seek another star to share my sky with me."

"Have you faith, and will you obey?" asked the double again. "For without faith, I can do nothing."

Now Asti looked at Tua, who bowed her head in assent to an unspoken question; then she answered:

"We have faith, we will obey."

"So be it," said the shadow. "Presently Abi will come to ask whether the queen consents to be his wife, or whether she will bide here until she dies. I who wear the fashion of the queen will go forth and be his wife, oh! such a wife as man never had before." And as she spoke the words, an awful look swept across her face and her deep eyes flamed. "I'll goes it with the mortal man who weds a wraith that hates him and is commanded to work his woe," she added.

Now Asti and Tua understood and smiled; then the queen said:

"So you will sit in my seat, O shadow, and as your lord, Abi will sit on Pharaoh's throne and find it hard. But what of Egypt and my people?"

"Fear not for Egypt and your people, O Morning Star! With these it shall go well enough until you come back to claim them."

"And what of my companion and myself?" asked Tua.

The double raised her scepter, and pointed to the open window-place between them, beneath which, hundreds of feet beneath, ran the milky waters of the river.

"You shall trust yourselves to the bosom of Father Nile," the double answered solemnly.

Now the queen and Asti stared at each other.

"That means," said Tua, "that we must trust ourselves to Osiris, for none can fall so far and live."

"Think you so, O star? Where, then, is that faith you promised, without which I can do nothing? Nay, I may tell no more. Do my bidding, or let me go, and deal with Abi as it pleases you. Choose now, he draws near."

And as she spoke these words they heard the bronze gates of the temple clash noisily upon their hinges.

Tua shivered at the sound, then sprang from the couch and drew herself to her full height, exclaiming:

"For my part, I have chosen. Never shall it be said that Pharaoh's daughter was a coward. Better the breast of Osiris than the arms of Abi, or slow death in a dungeon. In Amen and in thee, O double, I put my trust."

The shadow looked from her to Asti, who answered briefly:

"Where my lady goes, there I follow, knowing that Mermes always waits. What shall we do?"

The Ka motioned to them to stand together in the narrow window-place, and this they did, their arms about each other. Next she lifted her scepter and spoke some word.

Then fire flashed before their eyes, a rush of wind beat upon their brows, and they knew no more.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

CHAPTER VII

THE DREAM OF ABI

ON THE night of the drawing forth of the Ka of Neter-Tua, Kaku, the wizard, and Merytra, the spy—she who had been lady of the footstool to Pharaoh—sat together in that high chamber where Merytra had vowed her vow, and received the magic image.

"Why do you look so disturbed?" asked the astrologer of his accomplice, who glanced continually over her shoulder and seemed very ill at ease.

"All has gone well. If Set himself had fashioned that image, it could not have done its work more thoroughly."

"Thoroughly, indeed," broke in Merytra in an angry voice. "You have tricked me, wizard. I promised to help you to lame Pharaoh, not to murder him."

"Hush, beloved!" said Kaku nervously; "murder is an ugly word, and murderers come to ugly ends—sometimes. Is it your fault if an accursed fool of a priest choose to burn the manikin upon an altar, and thus bring this great god to his lamented end?"

"No," answered Merytra; "not mine, or the priest's, but yours, and that hog, Abi's; and Set's the master of both of you.

"But I shall get the blame of it, for the queen and Asti know the truth; and soon or late it will come out, and they will burn me as a sorceress, sending me to the underworld with the blood of Pharaoh upon my hands—Pharaoh, who never did me aught but good. And then, what will happen to me?"

Evidently Kaku did not know, for he rose and stood opposite to her, scratching his lean chin and smiling in a sickly, indeterminate fashion that enraged Merytra.

"Well, wife, we will try, though to see such high visions the spirit should be calm, which I fear, yours is not—nay, be not angry. We will try, we will try. Sit here now, and gaze; and, above all, be silent while I say the appropriate spells."

So the ball of crystal having been set upon the table, the pair stared into it as Kaku muttered his charms and invocations. For a long while Merytra saw nothing, till suddenly a shadow gathered in the ball, which slowly cleared away, revealing the image of dead Pharaoh clothed in his mummy wrappings.

As she started back to scream, the image seemed to loose its hands from the cloths that bound them and strike outward; whereon the crystal suddenly shattered, so that the pieces of it flew about the room, one of which struck her on the mouth, knocking out two of her front teeth and gashing her lips.

Merytra uttered a cry and fell backward to the floor, while Kaku sprang from his chair as though to run away; then thought better of it and stood still, shivering with fear.

"What was that?" said Merytra, rising from the ground and wiping the blood from her cut mouth.

"I do not know," answered Kaku, in a quavering voice. "It would seem that the gods deny to us that knowledge of the future which you sought. Be content with the present, Merytra."

"Content with the present!" she screamed, infuriated. "Look at what the present has given me—a mouthful of blood and teeth. I, who was beautiful, am spoiled forever; I am become an old hag.

"Pharaoh burst the ball with his hand and threw the pieces at me. I saw him do it, and you set him there. Wretch, I will pay you back for this evil trick."

And springing at Kaku, she tore off his astrologer's cap and the wig beneath it, and beat his bald head with them till he cried for mercy.

It was at this moment that the door opened; and through it, breathless, white with terror, half clothed, appeared none other than the Prince Abi.

"What passes here?" he gasped, sinking into a chair. "Is this the way you conduct your midnight studies, Kaku?"

"Certainly not, most high lord," replied the astrologer, trying to bow with his eye fixed on Merytra, who stood by him, the torn wig in her hand, in the act of striking.

"Certainly not, exalted prince. A domestic difference, that is all. This wildcat of a woman whom I have married, having met with an accident, gave way to her devilish temper."

"Repeat that," exclaimed Merytra, "and I will throw you from the window-place to find out whether your sorceries can make paving-stones as soft as air.

"See, lord, what he has done to me by his accursed wizardry." And she exhibited her two front teeth in her shaking hand. "I say that he set the spirit of Pharaoh, whom he beguiled me to do to death, in the crystal, for I saw him there wrapped in his mummy clothes, and caused dead Pharaoh to burst the crystal and stone me with its fragments."

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"BE SILENT, woman," shouted Abi, "or I will have you beaten with rods till your feet hurt more than your mouth. What is this about the spirit of Pharaoh, Kaku? Is he everywhere? For know it is of Pharaoh, the dweller in Osiris, that I came to speak to you."

"Most exalted ruler of the north, son of royal blood, hereditary count, who shall be king—"

"Cease your titles, knave," exclaimed Abi, "and listen, for I need counsel; and if you cannot give it, I will find one who can. Just now I lay on my bed asleep, and a dreadful vision came to me.

"I dreamed that I woke up, and, feeling a weight on the bed beside me, turned to learn what it was; and saw there the body of my brother, Pharaoh, in his death wrappings—"

"As I saw him in the ball," broke in Merytra. "Did he pelt you also, Abi?"

"Nay, woman, he did worse; he spoke to me. He said: 'You, my brother, to whom I forgave all your sins, you and the woman-snake that I thought a friend, and your servant, the black-souled magician, her accomplice, have done me miserably to death, and set the queen of both the lands, Amen's royal child, to starve in yonder tower with the noble lady Asti until she dies or takes you to be her husband—you, her uncle, who seek her beauty and my throne.

" 'Now I have a message for you from the gods, who write down these things in their eternal books against the day of judgment, when we all shall meet and plead our cause before them, Osiris the Redeemer standing on the right hand and the Eater-up of Souls standing on the left.

" 'This is the message, O Abi: Go to the Temple of Sekhet at the dawn. There you shall find that royal loveliness which you desire. Take it to be your wife, as you desire, for it shall not say you nay.

" 'Be wedded to that loveliness with pomp before all the eyes of Egypt, and reign by right of that royalty until you meet one Rames, son of Mermes whom you also murdered, and with him a certain begger-man, who is charged with another message for you, O Abi.

" 'Ascend the Nile to Thebes, and lay this body of mine in the splendid tomb which I have made ready, and sit in my seat, and do those things which that royal loveliness you have wed commands to you, for it you shall obey

" 'But hasten, hasten, Abi, to hollow for yourself a grave, and let it be near to mine; for when you are dead, this, my Ka, would come to visit you, as it does to-night.'

"Then the Ka, or the body of Pharaoh —I know not which it was—ceased from speaking, and lay there awhile, staring at me with its cold eyes, till at length the spirits of my four sons who are dead entered the chamber and, lifting up the shape, carried it away.

"I awoke, shaking like a reed in the wind, and ran hither up a thousand steps to find you brawling with this low-born woman."

Now, Merytra would have answered, for she loved not such names; but the two men looked at her so fiercely that her rage died, and she was silent.

"Read me this vision, man, and be swift, for the torment of it haunts me," went on Abi. "If you cannot, I strip you of your offices, and give your carcass to the rods until you find wisdom. It was you set me on this path, and, by the gods, you shall keep me safe in it or die by inches!"

Now, seeing his great danger, Kaku grew cold and cunning.

"Why, as to this dream of yours, I find its meaning good. How did Pharaoh come to you? Not as a living spirit, but in the fashion of a dead man, and who cares for dead men?

"And what was his message?" went on the magician. "Why, that you shall marry the majesty of Egypt, and rule in her right, and sit in the seat of kings. Are not these the very things that you desire, and have worked for years to win?"

"Yes, Kaku; but you forget all that about one Rames, and the tomb that I must hollow, and the rest."

"Rames? Merytra here can tell you of him, prince. He is the madcap young count who killed the Prince of Kesh and was sent by Neter-Tua far to the south lands, that the barbarians there might make an end of him without scandal.

'If ever he should come back with the beggar-man and his message, which is not likely, you can answer him with the halter he deserves."

"Aye, Kaku; but how will the queen answer him? There are stories afloat—"

"Lies, every one of them, prince. She would have executed him at once had it not been for the influence of Mermes and her foster-mother, Asti. This Rames has in him the royal blood of the last dynasty, and the Star of Amen is not one who will share her sky with a rival star, unless he be her lawful lord, which is your part.

"If Rames or the foul beggar brings you any message, it will be that you are King of

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Kesh as well as of Egypt; and then you can kill him and take the heritage. A fig for Rames, and its stalk for the beggar!"

"Perhaps," replied Abi more cheerfully. "At any rate, I do not fear that risk; but how about all Pharaoh's talk of tombs?"

"Being dead, prince, it is natural that the mind of his Ka should run on tombs and his own royal burial, which, as a matter of policy, we must give to him. Besides, there the prophecy was safe, since to these same tombs all must come, especially those of us who have seen the Nile rise over sixty times—as I have," he added hastily.

"When we reach the tomb, it will be time to deal with its affairs; till then, let us be content with life and the good things it offers, such as thrones, and the love of the most beautiful woman in the world, and the rest."

FOR a moment Kaku hesitated, for the point was hard to answer; then he replied boldly:

"Because, as I believe, prince, this queen with whom the gods are rewarding your deserts is, in truth, more than woman, being Amen's very daughter; and, therefore, in those realms whence the dream came, she is known, not as woman, but by her title of Royal Loveliness."

Abi said, "If I try to force my presence upon her, she will destroy herself as she swore; and if I leave her there any longer, being mortal she must die. Moreover, I dare not; for even these folk of Memphis, who love me, begin to murmur.

"Egypt's queen is Egypt's queen, and they will not suffer that she should perish miserably, being beautiful and young, and one who takes all hearts. This night at sunset they gathered in tens of thousands round the tower to hear her sing that evening hymn to Ra, and afterward marched past my palace, shouting in the darkness 'Give food to her majesty, and free her, or we will.'

"Moreover, by now the news must have come to Thebes, and there a great army will gather to liberate or avenge her. What am I to do, prophet?"

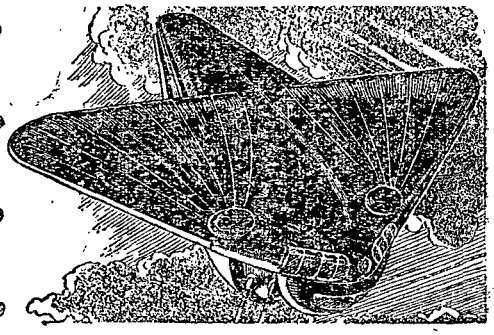
"Do what dead Pharaoh bade you in your dream, prince. At the hour of dawn go to the Temple of Sekhet, where you will find the queen become obedient to your wishes; for did not the dream declare that she will not say you nay?

"Then lead her to your palace, and marry her in the face of all men, and rule by right of her majesty and or your own conquering arm."

"It can be tried," said Abi; "for then, at least, we shall learn what truth there is in dreams. But what of this Asti, her companion?"

"Asti has been an ill guide to her majesty," replied Kaku, rubbing his chin as he always did when there was mischief in his mind. "Moreover, she is advanced in years, and must be weak with grief and hunger.

"If she still lives, Merytra here will take her in charge and care for her. You are old friends, are you not, Merytra?"



THE SMOKING LAND

An Amazing Novel

by George Challis

Adventure awaited Smoky Bill on his perilous voyage North—and so did the reckless men who would turn atomic science against the world!

Also, A. Merritt's very puzzling THREE LINES OF OLD FRENCH.

February Issue on Sale Jan. 4th.

A. MERRITT'S FANTASY MAGAZINE 25¢ CELEBRATED CLASSICS OF FANTASY

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"Very," answered that lady with emphasis, "like the cat and the bird which were pets of the same master. Well, we shall have much to say to each other.

"Only beware, husband; Asti is no weakling. Your magic may be strong, but hers is stronger, for she is a great priestess, and draws it from gods—not devils."

So it came about that at dawn Prince Abi, clad in magnificent robes, and accompanied by councilors, among them Kaku, and by a small guard, was carried in a litter to the gates of the old temple of Sekhet, being too heavy to walk so far, and there descended.

They searched it; court by court, and chamber by chamber, till they came to that inner hall in front of the sanctuary where Pharaoh had set up his throne while he sojourned at Memphis. This hall was a dark place, into which light flowed only through the gratings in the clerestory, being roofed in with blocks of granite laid upon its lotus-shaped columns. Now at the hour of sunrise, the gloom in it was still deep—so deep that the searchers felt their way from pillar to pillar, seeing nothing.

Presently, however, a ray of light from the rising sun sped through the opening shaped like the eye of Osiris in the eastern wall, and, as it had done for thousands of years, struck upon the shrine of the goddess and the throne that was set in front of it, revealing the throne, and, seated thereon, Neter-Tua, her majesty of Egypt.

Glorious she looked indeed, a figure of flame set in the midst of darkness. The royal robe she wore glittered in the sunlight, glittered her scepter, her jewels, and the uræi on her double crown, but more than all of them glittered her fierce and splendid eyes.

Indeed, there was something so terrible in those eyes that the beholders who discovered them thus suddenly shrank back, whispering to each other that here sat a goddess, not a woman. For in her calmness, her proud beauty, and her silence she seemed like an immortal—one victorious, who had triumphed over death—not a woman who for seven days had starved within a tower.

THEY shrank back, they huddled themselves together in the doorway, and there they remained whispering till the growing light fell on them also. But the figure on the throne took no heed—only stared over their heads.

At length Kaku, gathering courage, said to Abi:

"O prince, there is your bride—such a bride as never man had before. Go now and take her." And all the others echoed:

"Go now, O prince, and take her."

Thus adjured, for very shame's sake Abi advanced, looking often behind him, till he came to the foot of the throne, and stood there bowing.

For a long while he stood bowing thus, till he grew weary indeed, for he knew not what to say. Then suddenly a clear and silvery voice spoke above him, asking:

"What do you here, Lord of Memphis? Why are you not in the cell where Pharaoh bound you? Oh! I remember—the footstool-bearer, Merytra, your paid spy, let you out; did she not?

"Why is she not here with Kaku, the sorcerer who fashioned the enchanted image that did Pharaoh to death? Is it because she stays to doctor those false lips of hers that were cut last night before you went to ask yonder Kaku to interpret a certain dream which recently came to you?"

"How did you learn these things? Have you spies secreted in my palace, O queen?"

"Yes, my uncle, I have spies in your palace, and everywhere. What Amen sees his daughter knows.

"Now you have come to lead me away to be your wife, have you not? Well, I await you; I am ready. Do it if you dare!"

"If I dare? Why should I not dare, O queen?" asked Abi in a doubtful voice.

"Surely that question is one for you to answer, Count of Memphis and its subject nomes. Yet, tell me this—why did the magic crystal burst asunder without cause in the chamber of Kaku last night, and why do you suppose that Kaku interpreted to you all the meaning of your dream—he who will never tell the truth unless it be beneath the rods?"

"I do not know, queen," answered Abi, "but with Kaku I can speak later, if need be, after the fashion you suggest."

And he glanced at the magician wrathfully.

"No, Prince Abi, you know nothing, and Kaku knows nothing, save that rods break the backs of snakes unless they can find a wall to hide in."

She pointed to the astrologer slinking back into the shadow.

"No one knows anything, save me, to whom Amen gives wisdom with sight of the future, and what I know I keep. Were it otherwise, O Abi, I could tell you things

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

that would turn your gray hair white, and to Kaku, and to Merytra the spy, promise rewards that would make the torture-chamber seem a bed of down. But it is not lawful, nor would they sound pleasant in this bridal hour."

Now, while Kaku, between his chattering teeth, muttered the words of protection in the shadow, Abi and his courtiers stared at this terrible queen as boys seeking wild fowls' eggs in the reeds, and stumbling on a lion, stare ere they fly.

Twice, indeed, the prince turned, looking toward the door and the pleasant light without; for it seemed to him that he was entering on a dark and doubtful road. Then he said:

"Your words, O queen, cut like a two-edged sword, and methinks they leave a poison in the wound. Say now, if you are human, how it comes about that after seven days of want your flesh is not diminished nor has your beauty waned. Say also who brought to you those glorious robes you wear here in this empty temple, and where is your foster-mother, Asti?"

"The gods fed me," answered the queen gently, "and brought me these robes that I might seem the more worthy of you, O prince. And as for Asti, I sent her to Cyprus to fetch a scent they make there and nowhere else.

"No—I forgot—it was yesterday she went to bring the scent from Cyprus that now is on my hair; to-day she is in Thebes, seeing to a business of mine. That is no secret; I will tell it you—it is as to the carving of all the history of his murder and betrayal in the first chamber of Pharaoh's tomb."

Now, at these magical and ill-omened words the courage of the company left them, so that they began to walk backward toward the door, Abi going with them.

"What!" cried the queen in a voice of sorrow that yet seemed laden with mockery. "Would you leave me here alone? Do my power and my wisdom frighten you?

"Alas! I cannot help them, for when the full vase is tilted the wine will run out, and when light is set behind alabaster then the white stone must shine. Yet am I one meet to adorn the palace of the king, even such a king as you shall be, O Abi, whom Osiris loves.

"Now go, divine prince," she said, "and you, his followers, go—all of you—and leave me to my lonely house, until Pharaoh sends for me to share that new realm which he inherited beyond the west."

But they would not go, and could not if they would, for some power bound them to her; while, as for Abi, he scarce could take his eyes from her, but, heedless of who heard them babbled out his love at her feet, while the rest glowered on him jealously.

She listened, always smiling that same smile that was so sweet, yet so inhuman. Then, when he stopped, exhausted, at last she spoke, saying:

"What! Do you love now more greatly than you fear—as the divine Prince of Kesh loved after Amen's star had sung to him?

"May your fate be happier, O noble Abi; but that, since it is not lawful that I should tell it to you, you shall discover.

"Abi, there shall be a royal marriage in Memphis of such joy and feasting as has not been known in the history of the northern or the southern land, and for your alloted span you shall sit by the side of Egypt's queen and shine in her light.

"Have you not earned the place by right of blood, O conqueror of Pharaoh, and did not Pharaoh promise it to you in your sleep?

"Come; the sun of this new day shines. Let us walk in it, and bid farewell to shadows."

CHAPTER VIII

THE ROYAL MARRIAGE

A STRANGE rumor ran through Memphis.

It was said that the queen had yielded; it was said that she would marry Prince Abi; that she was already at the great White House, waiting to be made a bride.

Men wrangled about it in the streets. They swore that it could not be true, for would this high lady, the anointed Pharaoh of Egypt, take her father's murderer and her own uncle to husband? Would she not rather die in her prison-tower, on which, night by night, they had seen her stand and sing?

In their hearts they thought that she should die, for thus they had summed her up—this pure, high-hearted daughter of Amen, whom fate had caught in an evil net. Yes, being men, they held that she ought to die and leave a story in the world whereof Egypt could be proud forever.

But their wives and daughters mocked

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

at them. After all, she was but a woman, they argued, and was it likely that she would throw aside the pomp of rule and the prospect of long years in order to steal away into the shadows of a forgotten tomb?

Henceforth, it was true, she must take a second place, for Abi would be a stern master to her. Still, any place was better than a funeral barge. She had felt the pinch of hunger yonder in that old temple; her fierce spirit had been tamed; she had kissed the rod, and, after long years of waiting, Abi would be Pharaoh in Egypt.

The dispute grew hot, for even those men who rebelled against her, in their hearts had set her high, and grieved to think of her, the divine lady, bowing her neck to the common yoke of circumstance and selling herself for safety and a seat on the steps of her own throne. But the women mocked on, and showed them that, as they had always said, she was no better than others of her sex.

Presently the matter was settled, for heralds appeared crying through the city that the marriage would take place in the great hall of the White House one hour before sundown.

Then the women laughed in triumph, and the men were silent.

It was the appointed hour, and that hall was filled to overflowing by all who could gain entrance there. Between the towering obelisks that stood on either side the open cedar doors, folk hung upon its steps like hiving bees; the vast square without and all the streets that led to it were black with them.

Here, it is true, they could see nothing, still they fought for the merest foothold, and some of those who fell never rose again.

At the head of the hall were set two thrones—the greater and the richer throne for Abi, the prince; the lesser throne for Neter-Tua, the queen. He had arranged it thus since Kaku pointed out to him that from the first he should show the people that it was he who ruled, and not Pharaoh's daughter.

It was the appointed hour, and at some signal from every temple-top rang out the blare of trumpets.

Thrice they sounded, and echoed into silence in that hot, still air, thus announcing that in the temple of Hathor, and the presence of the priests of all the gods, the hands of Abi and Neter-Tua had been joined in marriage.

Another rumor began to run among the crowd; like the ring set circling by a stone in water, it spread from mouth to mouth, ever widening as it went.

Marvels had happened in the temple of Hathor, that was the rumor. Moreover it gave details; that the high priest had handed to the bride the accustomed lotus-bud, the flower of the goddess, and lo! it opened in her hand.

Also, it was said, that presently the stem of it turned to a scepter of gold, and the cup of the bloom to sapphire stones more perfect far than any from the desert mines.

Nor was this all, so went the tale, for when, as he must, Abi the bridegroom offered the white dove to Hathor in her shrine, a hawk swept through the doorway and smote it in his very hand.

Yes, there in the gloom of the shrine, smote it and left it dead, blood running from its beak and breast, dead upon the knees of the goddess; left it and was gone again!

Now what hawk, asked the people of each other, dared such a deed as this, unless in truth it was sent by the hawk-headed Horus, the son of Amen-Ra.

Soon these matters were forgotten for the moment, since now it was known that the royal pair were entering the great White Hall, there to show themselves to the people, and receive the homage of the nobles, chiefs, and captains.

FIRST, advancing by the covered way which led from the temple of Hathor, appeared the priests in their robes, chanting as they walked, followed by the masters of ceremonies, butlers, and heralds.

Next, surrounded by his officers and guard, came the Prince Abi himself, accompanied by his vizier, Kaku, he whose magic was said to have brought Pharaoh to his end.

Not all his pomp nor the splendor of his apparel, whereof the whiteness, as many noted, was spotted with ill-omened blood, nor even the royal crown which now, for the first time, was set upon his huge, round head, could hide from those who watched that this bridegroom was ill at ease.

Even as he stood there, bowing in answer to the obsequious shouts of the multitude, the scepter in his fat hand shook, and his red lips blanched and trembled. Still he smiled and bowed on, till at length the shouting died away, and quiet fell upon the place.

Abi was forgotten, they waited the com-

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

ing of the queen, and though no herald called her advent, yet every heart of all those thousands felt that she drew near to them.

Look! Yonder she stood. They had watched closely enough, yet none saw her come, doubtless because the shadows were thick. But there she stood, quite alone upon the edge of the dais in front of the two thrones, and oh! she was different from what they had expected.

Thus, now she wore no gorgeous robes, but only a simple garment of purest white, cut low upon her bosom, where the red rays of the sinking sun striking up the hall revealed to every eye that dark mole shaped like the Cross of Life, which was her wondrous birthmark.

But two ornaments adorned her, the double snakes of royalty, golden with red eyes, set in front of her tall white headdress, which none but she might wear, the crowns of Upper and of Lower Egypt, and of all the subject lands, and in her hand a scepter fashioned of gold, and surmounted by a lotus-bloom of sapphire, that scepter of which rumor had told the magic tale.

Yes, she was different.

They had thought to see a woman weak and pale, her eyes still red with grief, her face still stained with tears, one who had been tamed by misfortune, hunger, and the fear of death, whence she had bought herself by marriage with her conqueror.

But it was not so, for never had the Star of Amen shone half so beautiful, never had they seen such majesty in those deep blue eyes that looked them through and through as though they read the secret heart of every one of them.

Her tall and lovely form had not wasted, her cheeks were red with the glow of health; power and dignity flowed from her presence, fear seemed beneath her feet.

Now no voice was lifted up; they stared at her, and, smiling a little, she answered them with her calm eyes, till their heads sank beneath her gaze.

Then at length in the midst of that dead, oppressive silence which none dared to break, she turned, and they heard the sweep of her silken robe upon the alabaster floor.

With an effort two chamberlains stepped forward, their wands of office in their hands, to lead her to her seat, but she waved them back, and said in her clear voice:

"Nay, here I am alone; of all the millions who serve her, not one is left to lead Amen's daughter and Egypt's queen to her rightful place. Therefore she takes it of her own strength, now and forevermore."

Then very slowly, still in the midst of silence, she mounted the greater throne that had been prepared for Abi, and there seated herself and waited.

Now murmuring rose among the courtiers and Kaku whispered into Abi's ear, while the multitude held its breath. Abi stamped his foot and issued orders which all seemed to fear to execute.

At length he stepped forward, addressing the queen in a hoarse voice.

"Lady," he said, "doubtless you know it not, but that place is mine; your seat is on my left. Be pleased to take it."

"Why so, Prince Abi?" she asked quietly.

"Lady," he answered, "because the husband takes precedence of the wife, and," he added with savage meaning, "the conqueror of the conquered."

"The conqueror of the conquered?" she repeated after him in a musing voice. "Should you not have said—the murderer of the murdered and his seed? Nay, Prince Abi, you are wrong.

"The sovereign of Egypt by right divine, takes precedence of her vassal, even though it has pleased the gods, whose will she has come to execute, to command her to give to him the name of husband until that will is more fully known. Come now and do homage to your queen, and after you these slaves of yours who dared to lift the sword against her."

Then a great tumult arose, a tumult of rage and of dismay, for well-nigh all in that vast place were partners in this crime, and knew that if Neter-Tua prevailed, death yawned wide for them.

They shouted to Abi to take no heed of her. They shouted to him to tear her from the throne, to kill her, and seize the crown. They drew their swords and raged like an angry sea.

Those who were loyal among them to Pharaoh's house, and those who feared turmoil, began to work their way backward, and slipped by twos and threes out of the great open doors, till Tua had no friend left in all that hall.

But ever as they went, others of the turbulent and the rebellious who had been concerned in the slaughter of Pharaoh's guard, took their place, pouring in from the mob without.

Wild desert-dwellers of the Bedouin tribes, who for thousands of years had

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

been the bitter enemies of Egypt; descendants of the Hyksos, whose forefathers had ruled the land for a dozen generations, and at last been driven out; those Hyksos whose blood ran in Abi's veins, and who looked to him to lift them up again; evil-doers who had sought shelter in his regiments; barbarian savages from the shores of Punt—with such as these was that hall filled.

Abi was the hope of every one of them; to him they looked for the spoils of Egypt, and before them on Abi's throne they saw a woman who stood between them and their ends, who in her ancient pride dared to demand that he, her husband, should do homage to her, and who to-morrow, if she conquered, would give them to the sword.

"Tear her to pieces!" they screamed. "She is a sorceress who keeps fat on air —an evil spirit. Away with her! Or if you fear, then let us come!"

AT LENGTH they had roared themselves hoarse; at length they grew still. Then Abi, who all this while had stood there hesitating, and now and again turning to harken to Kaku who whispered in his ear, looked up at Tua and spoke.

"You see and you hear, queen," he said. "My people mistrust you, and they are a rough people. I cannot hold them back for long. If once they get at you, very soon that sweet body of yours will be in more fragments than was Osiris after Set had handled him."

Now Tua, who hitherto had sat still and indifferent, like one who takes no heed, seemed to awake and answered:

"A bad example, prince, for Osiris rose again, did he not?" Then she leaned back and once more was silent.

"Do you still desire that I should pay homage to you, queen? I, your husband?" he asked presently.

"Why not?" she replied. "I have spoken. A decree of Pharaoh may not be changed, and though a woman, I am—Pharaoh."

Now Abi went white with rage, and turned to his guard to bid them drag her from the throne.

But she who was watching him, suddenly lifted her scepter and spoke in a new voice, a clear, strong voice that rang through the hall, and even reached those who were gathered on the steps without.

"There is a question between you and me, O people," she said, "and it is this: Shall I, your queen, rule in Egypt; as my fathers ruled, or shall yonder man rule whom by the decree of Amen I have taken for husband?

"Now you who for the most part have the Hyksos blood running in your veins, as he has, desire that he should rule, and you have slain the good god, my father, and would make Abi king over you, and see me his handmaid, one to give him children of my royal race, no more.

"See, you are a multitude, and my legions are far away, and I—I am alone, one lamb among the jackals, thousands and thousands of jackals who for a long while have been hungry. How, then, can I match myself against you?

"I am but one woman alone among you. My father, Pharaoh, is dead, and you bid me lay down my rank and henceforth rule only through him who trapped Pharaoh, and brought him to his end. What, then, can I do?"

"Be a good maid and obey your husband," mocked a voice, and during the roar of laughter that followed, Tua looked at the speaker, an officer of Abi's, who had taken a great part in the slaughter of their escort.

Very strangely she looked at him, and those who stood by the man noted that his lips became white, and that he turned so faint that had it nor been for the press about him he would have fallen.

Presently he seemed to recover, and asked the priests who were near to let him join their circle, as among the outer throng the heat was too great for him to bear. Thereon one of them nodded and made room for him, and he passed in, which Tua noted also.

Now she was speaking again.

"Ill names to throw at Egypt's anointed queen, crowned and accepted by the god himself in the sanctuary of his most holy temple," she said, her eyes still resting on the brutal soldier.

"Yet it is your hour, and she must bear them who has no friends in Memphis. Oh! what shall I do?" Again she wrung her hands.

"Good people, it was sworn to me that Amen, greatest of the gods, set his spirit within me when I was born, and vowed that he would help me in the hour of my need. Of your grace, then, give me space to pray to Amen.

"Look," and she pointed before her, "yonder sinks the red ball of the sun; soon, soon it will be gone—give me until it enters the gateways of the west to pray to Amen, and then, if no help comes, I will bow to your bidding, and do homage to

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

this noble prince of the Hyksos blood, who snared Pharaoh, his brother, and, by help of his magicians and of his spy, Merytra, brought him to his end."

"Yes, my people, give her the space she asks," called Abi, who feared nothing from Amen, a somewhat remote personage, and was afraid lest some tumult should happen in the course of which this lovely, new-made wife of his might be slain or injured.

So they gave her the space of time she asked.

Standing up, Tua raised her arms and eyes toward heaven and prayed aloud:

"Hear me, Amen, my father, in the house of thy rest, as thou seest my strait. Is it thy will that thy daughter should degrade herself and thee before this man who slew his king and brother, to whom thou hast commanded her to give the name of husband?

"If it be so, I will obey; but if it be not so, then show thy word by might or marvel, and cause him and his folk who mock my majesty, to bow down before me."

She ended her prayer and, sinking back upon the throne, rested her chin upon her hand, and gazed steadily upon the splendor of the sinking sun. Nor did she gaze alone, for every man in that vast hall turned himself about and stared at its departing glory.

THERE in the red light they stood and stared, and, since the place was open to the sky, the shadows of the two towering obelisks without fell on them like the shadows of swords whereof the points met together at the foot of Neter-Tua's throne.

It was a very strange sunset. For days the heat had been great, but now it was fearful; also a marvelous stillness reigned in heaven and earth.

Nothing seemed to stir in all the city —no dog barked, no child cried, no leaf quivered upon the tall palms; it might have been a city of the dead.

Dense clouds arose upon the sky, and moved, though no wind blew. Where the sun's rays touched them, they were gold and red and purple, but above these of an inky blackness.

They took strange shapes, those clouds, and marshaled themselves like a host gathering for battle. There were the commanders moving swiftly to and fro; there the chariots, and there the sullen lines of footmen with their gleaming spears.

Now one cloud higher than the rest seemed to shoot itself across the arch of heaven, and its fashion was that of a woman with outspread hair of gold. Her feet stood upon the sun, her body bent itself athwart the sky, and upon the far horizon in the east her hands held the pale globe of the rising moon.

The watchers were frightened at this cloud. "It is Isis with the moon in her arms," said one. "Nay it is the mother goddess Nout brooding upon the world," answered another.

And though they only spoke softly, in

On the Newsstands!

THE FLYING LEGION

By George Allan England

Thirty reckless, war-tried flyers—a Master stern and grim of purpose—and all the world their helpless toy as they streaked across the heavens to tear the veil from Earth's last mysteries. . . . Never was there more dangerous venture, never more fabulous quest, than the voyage of the winged New World argonauts, pledged to each other to the end by a mystic bond as old as time itself. . . .

This powerful story, one of the great milestones of classic fantasy, will feature the January issue of this magazine! Look for your copy on the newsstands. It is on sale now.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

that awful silence their voices reached Tua on the throne, and for the first time her face changed, for on it came a cold, curious smile.

Kaku began to whisper into Abi's ear, and there was fear in the eyes of both of them. He pointed with his finger at two stars, which of a sudden shone out through the green haze above the sunset glow, and then turned and looked at the queen, urging his master eagerly.

At last Abi spoke.

"Ra is set," he said. "Come, let us make an end of all this folly."

"Not yet," answered Tua quietly; "not yet awhile."

As she said the words, of a sudden, as though at a given signal, all the long lines of palm-trees that grew in the rich gardens upon the river-banks were seen to bow themselves toward the east, as though they did obeisance to the queen upon her throne.

Thrice they bowed thus, without a wind, and then were straight and still once more. Next the clouds rushed together as though a black pall had been drawn across the heavens; only in the west the half-hidden globe of the sun shone on through an opening in them—shone like a great and furious eye.

By slow degrees it sank, till nothing was left save a little rim of fire. All the hall grew dark; and through the darkness Neter-Tua could be heard calling on the name of Amen.

"Ra is dead!" shouted a voice. "Have done. Ra is dead!"

"Aye," she answered in a cold, triumphant cry. "But Amen lives. Behold his sword, ye traitors!"

As the words left her lips the heavens were cleft in twain by a fearful flash of lightning, and in it the people saw that once again the palm-trees bowed themselves, this time almost to the ground.

Then with a roar the winds were loosed, and beneath their feet the solid earth began to heave as though a giant lifted it. Thrice it heaved like a heaving wave, and the third time, through the thick cover of the darkness, there rose a shriek of terror and of agony, followed by the awful crash of falling stones.

Now the whole sky seemed to melt in fire, and in that fierce light was seen Tua, Star of Amen, seated on her throne, holding her scepter to the heavens, and laughing in triumphant merriment.

Well might she laugh, for the two great obelisks without the gate that the old Hyksos lion had set up there to stand "to all eternity" had fallen across the low pylons and the doors, and crushed them. On to the heads of those who watched beneath they had fallen, shattering in their fall and carrying death to hundreds.

Beneath the electrum cap of one of them that had been hurled from it in its descent right into the circle of the priests lay a shapeless mass. It was that man who had mocked the queen and turned faint beneath her gaze.

Through the western ruin of the hall, those who were left alive within it fled out, a maddened mob, trampling each other to death by scores, fighting furiously to escape the vengeance of Amen and his daughter.

Within the enclosure the priests lay prostrate on their faces, each praying to his god for mercy.

In front of the throne, upon his knees, the royal crown shaken from his head, Abi grasped the feet of Neter-Tua, and screamed to her to forgive and spare him, while above, shining like fire, that which sat upon the throne pointed with her scepter at the ruin and the rout, and laughed and laughed again.

Soon all were gone save the mumbling priests, the dying, the dead, and Abi with his officers.

THE clouds rolled off, the moon and the stars shone out, filling the place with gentle light. Then Tua spoke, looking down at the wretched Abi groveling before her.

"Say, now, husband," she asked, "who is god in Egypt?"

"Amen, your father," he gasped.

"And who is Pharaoh in Egypt?"

"You, and no other, O queen."

"Ah," she said, "it was over that matter that we quarreled, did we not—which forced me, whom you thought so helpless, to find helpers. Look, there are their footsteps; they walk heavily, do they not, my uncle?"

She nodded toward the huge fragments of the broken obelisks.

He glanced behind him at his ruined hall, at the dying and the dead.

"You are Pharaoh and no other," he repeated with a shudder. "Give breath to your servant, and let him live on in your shadow."

"The first is not mine to give," she answered coldly; "though perchance it may please Amen to hold you back a little while from that place where you must

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

settle your account with him who went before me, and his companions who died in your streets.

"I hope so, for you have work to do. As for the second—arise, you priests and officers, and see this prince of yours do homage to the Queen of Egypt."

They rose, and clung to each other, trembling; for all the heart was out of them. Then she pointed to her foot with the scepter in her hand, and in their presence Abi knelt and kissed her sandal.

After him followed the others, the priests, the captains, the head stewards, and the butlers, till at length came Kaku, the astrologer, who prostrated himself before her, trembling in every limb. But him she would not suffer even to touch her sandals.

"Tell me," she said, drawing back her foot, "you who are a magician, and have studied the secret writings, how does it chance that you still live on, when for lesser crimes so many lie here dead—you who are stained with the blood of Pharaoh?"

Hearing these words from which he presaged the very worst, Kaku beat his head upon the ground, babbling denials of this awful crime, and at the same time began to implore pardon for what he said he had not committed.

"Cease," she exclaimed, "and learn that your life is spared for a while—yes, and even Merytra's! Also you will retain your office of vizier—for a while."

Now he began to pour out thanks, but she stopped him, saying:

"Thank me not, seeing that you do not know the end of this matter. Perchance it is hidden from you lest you should go mad, you and your wife, Merytra.

"Look at me, wizard, and tell me, who am I?" and she bent down over him.

He glanced up at her, and their eyes met, nor could he turn his away again.

"Come," she said; "as you may have learned to-night, I also have some knowledge of the hidden things. For otherwise, why did the earth shake and the everlasting pillars fall at my bidding?

"Now, between two of a trade there should be no secrets, so I will tell you something that perhaps you have already guessed, since I am sure that you will not repeat it even to your master or to Merytra. For I will add this—that the moment you repeat it will be the moment of your death and the beginning of that punishment which here I withhold.

"Now, in the name of the Eater-up of Souls, listen to me, O fashioner of waxen images!" And, bending down, she whispered into his ear.

Another instant and, stark horror written on his face, the tall shape of Kaku was seen reeling backward, like to a drunken man. Indeed, had not Abi caught him, he would have fallen over the edge of the dais.

"What did she tell you?" he muttered; for the queen, who seemed to have forgotten all about him, was looking the other way.

But, making no answer, Kaku wrenched himself free and fled the place.

A MOON had gone by, and on the first day of the new month, Kaku the vizier sat in the Hall of the Great Officers at Memphis, checking up the public accounts of the city.

It was not easy work, for during the past ten days twice these accounts had been sent back to him by the command of the queen, or the Pharaoh as she called herself, requesting information as to their items, and other awkward queries.

Abi had overlooked such matters, recognizing that a faithful servant was worthy of his hire—provided that he paid himself.

But now it seemed that things were different, and that the amount received was the exact amount that had to be handed over to the Crown, neither more nor less. Well, there was a large discrepancy which must be made up from somewhere, or, in other words, from Kaku's private store.

In a rage he caused the two head collectors of taxes to be brought before him, and as they would not pay, bade the executioners throw them down and beat them on the feet until they promised to produce the missing sums, most of which he himself had stolen.

Then, somewhat soothed, he retired from the hall into his own office, to find himself face to face with Abi, who was waiting for him.

So changed was the prince from his old, portly self, so aged and thin and miserable did he look, that in the dusk of that chamber Kaku failed to recognize him. Thinking that he was some suppliant, he began to revile him and order him to be gone.

Then the fury of Abi broke out.

Rushing at him, he seized the astrologer by the beard and smote him on the ears, saying:

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"Dog, is it thus that you speak to your king? Well, on you at least I can revenge myself."

"Pardon, your majesty," said Kaku, "I did not know you in these shadows. Your majesty is changed of late."

"Changed!" said Abi, letting him go. "Who would not be changed who suffers as I do ever since I listened to your cursed counsel and tried to climb into the seat of Pharaoh?

"Before that I was happy. I had my sons, I had my wives, as many as I wished. I had my revenues and armies. Now everything has gone. My sons are dead, my women are driven away, my revenues are taken from me, my armies serve another."

"At least," suggested Kaku, "you are Pharaoh, and the husband of the most beautiful and the wisest woman in the world."

"Pharaoh!" groaned Abi. "The humblest mummy in the common city vaults is a greater king than I am, and as for the rest—"

He stopped and groaned again.

"What is the matter with your majesty?" asked Kaku.

"The matter is that I have fallen under the influence of an evil planet."

"The Star of Amen?" suggested the astrologer.

"Yes, the Star of Amen, that lovely terror whom you call my wife. Man, she is no wife to me. Listen—there in the harem I went into the chamber where she was, none forbidding me, and found her sitting before her mirror and singing, clothed only in a thin robe of white, and her dark hair—O Kaku, never did you see such hair—which fell almost to the ground.

"She smiled on me, she spoke me fair, she drew me with those glittering eyes of hers—yes, she even called me husband and sighed and talked of love, till at length I drew near to her and threw my arms about her."

"And then—"

"And then, Kaku, she was gone, and where her sweet face should have been I saw the yellow, mummied head of Pharaoh, he who is with Osiris, that seemed to grin at me.

"I opened my arms again, and lo! there she sat, laughing and shaking perfume from her hair, asking me, too, what ailed me that I turned so white, and if such were the ways of husbands?

"Well, that was nigh a month ago, and as it began, so it has gone on. I seek my wife, and I find the mummied head of Pharaoh, and all the while she mocks me.

"Nor may I see the others any more, for she has caused them to be hunted hence, saying that she must rule alone."

"Is that all?" asked Kaku.

"No, indeed, for as she torments me, so she torments every other man who comes near to her. She nets them with smiles, she bewitches them with her eyes till they go mad for love of her, and then, still smiling, she sends them about their business.

"Already two of them who were leaders in the great plot have died by their own hands, and another is mad, while the rest have become my secret but my bitter foes, because they love my queen and think that I stand between her and them."

"Is that all?" ask Kaku again.

"No, not all, for my power is taken from me. I who was great, after Pharaoh the greatest in all the land, now am but a slave. From morning to night I must work at tasks I hate; I must build temples to Amen, I must dig canals, I must truckle to the common herd, and redress their grievances and remit their taxes.

"More, I must chastise the Bedouins, who have ever been my friends, and—next month undertake a war against that King of the Khita, with whom I made a secret treaty, and whose daughter that I married has been sent back to him because I loved her."

"And then?" asked Kaku.

"Oh! then when the Khita have been destroyed and made subject to Egypt, then her majesty purposes to return in state to Thebes 'to attend to the fashioning of my sepulcher', since, so she says, this is a matter that will not bear delay. Indeed, already she makes drawings for it, horrible and mystic drawings that I cannot understand, and brings them to me to see.

"MOREOVER, friend, know this, out of it opens another smaller tomb for you. Indeed, but this morning she sent an expedition to the desert quarries to bring thence three blocks of stone, one for my sarcophagus, one for yours, and one for that of your wife, Merytra. For she says that after the old fashion she purposes to honor both of you with these gifts."

At these words Kaku could no longer control himself, but began to walk up and down the room, muttering and snatching at his beard.

"How can you suffer it?" he said.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"You who were a great prince, to become a woman's slave, to be made as dirt beneath her feet, to be held up to the mockery of those you rule, to see your wives and household driven away from you, to be tormented, to be mocked, to look on other men favored before your eyes, to be threatened with early death. Oh! how can you suffer it? Why do you not kill her, and make an end?"

"Because," answered Abi, "because I dare not, since if I dreamed of such a thing she would guess my thought and kill me. Fool, do you not remember the fall of the eternal obelisks upon my captains, and what befell that man who mocked her, and sought refuge among the priests? No, I dare not lift a finger against her."

"Then, prince, you must carry your yoke until it wears through to the marrow, which will be when that sepulcher is ready."

"Not so," answered Abi, shivering, "for I have another plan; it is of it that I am come to speak with you. Friend Kaku, you must kill her.

"Listen; you are a master of spells. The magic which prevailed against the father will overcome the daughter also. You have but to make a waxen image or two and breathe strength into them, and the thing is done, and then—think of the reward."

"Indeed, I am thinking, most noble prince," replied the astrologer with sarcasm. "Shall I tell you of that reward? It would be my death by slow torture. Moreover, it is impossible, for if you would know the truth, she cannot be killed."

"What do you mean, fool?" asked Abi angrily. "Flesh and blood must bow to death."

A sickly smile spread itself over Kaku's thin face as he answered:

"A saying worthy of your wisdom, prince. Certainly the experience of mankind is that flesh and blood must bow to death. Yes, yes, flesh and blood!"

"Cease grinning at me, you ape of the rocks," hissed the enraged Abi, "or I will prove as much on your mocking throat." Snatching out his sword he threatened him with it, adding: "Now tell me what you mean, or—"

"Prince," ejaculated Kaku, falling to his knees, "I may not, I cannot. Spare me, it is a secret of the gods."

"Then get you gone to the gods, you lying cur, and talk it over with them," answered Abi, lifting the sword, "for at least she will not blame me if I send you there."

"Mercy, mercy!" gasped Kaku, sprawling on the ground, while his lord held the sword above his bald head thinking that he would choose speech rather than death.

It was at this moment, while the astrologer's fate trembled in the balance, that a sound of voices reached their ears, and above them the ring of a light, clear laugh which they knew well.

Forgetting his purpose, Abi stepped to the window-place, and looked through the opening of the shutters. Presently he turned, beckoning to Kaku, and whispered:

"Come and look; there is always time for you to die."

The vizier heard, and, creeping on his hands and knees to the window-place, raised himself and peeped through the shutter. This was what he saw:

In the walled garden below, the secret garden of the palace, stood the queen Neter-Tua, and the sunlight, piercing through the boughs of a flowering tree, fell in bright bars upon her beauty. She was not alone, for before her knelt a man wearing the rich robes of a noble.

Kaku knew him at once, for, although still young, he was Abi's favorite captain, an officer whom he loved, and had raised to high place because of his wit and valor, having given him one of his daughters in marriage. Also he had played a chief part in the great plot against Pharaoh, and it was he who had dealt the death-blow to Mermes, the husband of the Lady Asti.

Now he was playing another part, namely that of lover to the queen, for he clasped the hem of her robe in his hands, and kissed it with his lips, and pleaded with her passionately. They could catch some of his words.

He had risked his life to climb the wall. He worshiped her. He could not live without her. He was ready to do her bidding in all things—to gather a band and slay Abi; it would be easy, for every man was jealous of the prince, and thought him quite unworthy of her.

Let her give him her love, and he would make her sole Pharaoh of Egypt again, and be content to serve her as a slave. At least let her say just one kind word to him.

Thus he spoke, wildly, imploringly, like a man that is drunk with emotion and knows not what he says or does, while

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Neter-Tua listened calmly, and now and again laughed that light, low laugh of hers.

At length he rose and strove to take her hand, but, still laughing, she waved him back, then said suddenly:

"You slew Mermes when he was weak with wounds, did you not, and he was my foster-father? Well, well, it was done in war, and you must be a brave man, as brave as you are handsome, for otherwise you would scarcely have ventured here, where a word of mine would give you to your death.

"And now get you gone, friend, back to my lord's daughter, who is your wife, and if you dare—tell her where you have been, and why, you who are so brave a man." Once more she laughed.

Again he began his passionate implorings, begging for some token, till at length she seemed to melt and take pity on him, for, stretching out her hand, she chose a flower from the many that grew near, and gave it to him, then pointed to the trees that hid the wall, among which presently he vanished, reeling in the delirium of his joy.

She watched him go, smiling very strangely, then, still smiling, looked down at the bush whence she had plucked the flower, and Kaku noted that it was one used only by the embalmers to furnish coronals for the dead.

BUT Abi noted no such thing. Forgetting his quarrel with Kaku and all else, he gasped, and foamed in his jealous rage, muttering that he would kill that captain, yes, and the false queen, too, who dared to listen to a tale of love and give the man flowers.

Yes, were she ten times Pharaoh, he would kill her, as he had the right to do, and, the naked sword still in his hand, he turned to leave the place.

"If that is your will, lord," said Kaku in a strained voice, "bide here."

"Why, man?" asked Abi.

"Because her majesty comes," he answered, "and this chamber is quiet and fitting. None enters it save myself."

As he spoke the words the door opened and closed again, and before them stood Neter-Tua, Star of Amen.

In the dusk of that room the first thing that seemed to catch her eye was the bared blade in Abi's hand. For a moment she looked at it and him, also at Kaku crouching in the corner, then asked in her quiet voice:

"Why is your sword drawn, O husband?"

"To kill you, O wife," he answered furiously, for his rage mastered him.

She continued to look at him a little while and said, smiling in her strange fashion:

"Indeed? But why more now than at any other time? Has Kaku's counsel given you courage?"

"Need you ask, shameless woman? Does not this window-place open on to yonder garden?"

"Oh! I remember, that captain of yours—he who slew Mermes, your daughter's husband, who made love to me—so well that I rewarded him with a funeral flower, knowing that you watched us.

"Settle your account with him, as you and his wife may wish; it is no matter of mine. But I warn you that if you would take men's lives for such a fault as this, soon you will have no servants left, since they all are sinners who desire to usurp your place."

Then Abi's fury broke out. He cursed and reviled her, he called her by ill names, swearing that she should die, who bewitched all men and was the love of none, and who made him a mock and a shame in the sight of Egypt.

But Neter-Tua only listened, until at last he raved himself to silence.

"You talk much and do little," she said. "The sword is in your hand, use it, I am here."

Maddened by her scorn, he lifted the weapon and rushed at her, only to reel back again as though he had been smitten by some power unseen. He rested against the wall, then again rushed and again reeled back.

"You are a poor butcher," she said at length, "after so many years of practise. Let Kaku, yonder, try. I think he has more skill in murder."

"Oh! your majesty," broke in the astrologer, "unsay those cruel words, you who know that rather than lift hands against you I would die a thousand times."

"Yes," she answered gravely, "the Prince Abi suggested it to you but now, did he not, after you had suggested it to him, and you refused—for your own reasons?"

Then the sword fell from Abi's hand, and there was silence in that chamber.

"What were you talking of, Abi, before you peeped through the shutters and saw that captain of yours and me together in the garden, and why did you wish to kill this dog?" she went on presently. "Must I answer for you?

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"You were talking of how you might be rid of me, and you wished to kill him, because he did not dare to tell you why he could not do the deed, knowing that if he did so he must die. Well, you shall learn, and now.

"Look on me, wretched man whom men name my husband. Look on me, accursed slave whom Amen has given into my hands to punish upon the earth, until you pass to his in the underworld."

He looked, and Kaku looked also, because he could not help it, but what they saw they never told. Only they fell down upon their faces, and groaned, beating the floor with their foreheads.

At length the icy terror seemed to be lifted from their hearts, and they dared to glance up again, and saw that she was as she had been, a most royal and lovely woman, but no more.

"What are you?" gasped Abi. "The goddess Sekhet in the flesh, or Isis, Queen of Death, or but dead Tua's ghost sent here for vengeance?"

"All of them, or none of them, as you will, though man, it is true that I am sent here for vengeance. Ask the wizard yonder. He knows."

"She is the double of Amen's daughter," moaned Kaku. "She is her Ka set free to bring doom upon those who would have wronged her. She is a ghost armed with the might of the gods, and all we who have sinned against dead Pharaoh and her and her father Amen are given into her hands to be tormented and brought to doom."

"Where, then, is Neter-Tua, who was Queen of Egypt?" gasped Abi, rolling his great eyes. "Is she with Osiris?"

"I will tell you, man," answered the royal shape. "She is not dead—she lives, and is gone to seek one she loves.

"When she returns with him and a certain beggar, then I shall depart and you will die, both of you, for such is the punishment decreed upon you. Until then, arise and do my bidding."

CHAPTER IX

THE BOAT OF RA.

TUA, Star of Amen, opened her eyes. For some time already she had lain as one lies between sleep and waking, and it seemed to her that she heard the sound of dipping oars, and of water that rippled gently against the sides of a ship. She thought she was dreaming. Doubtless she was in her bed in the palace at Thebes, and presently, when it was light, her ladies would come to waken her.

In the palace at Thebes!

Why, now she remembered that it was months since she had seen that royal city, she who had traveled far then, and came at last to white-walled Memphis, where many terrible things had befallen her.

One by one they came into her mind, the snare, Pharaoh's murder by magic, the battle, and the slaughter of her guards, the starvation in the tower, with death on one hand and the hateful Abi on the other; the wondrous vision of that spirit who wore her face, and said she was the guardian Ka given to her at birth, the words it spoke, and her dread resolve.

And last of all Asti and herself standing in the lofty window niche, then a flame of fire before her face, and that fearful downward rush.

Oh! without a doubt it was over; she was dead, and these dreams and memories were such as come to the dwellers in the underworld. Only, then, why did she hear the sound of lapping water and of dipping oars?

Very slowly she opened her eyes, for Tua greatly feared what she might see. Light flowed upon her, the light of the moon which hung in a clear sky like some great lamp of gold.

By it she saw that, robed all in white, she lay upon a couch in a pavilion, whereof the silken curtains were drawn back in front and tied to gilded posts. At her side, wrapped in a gray robe, lay another figure, which she knew for Asti.

It was still, so still that she was sure it must be dead, yet she knew that this was Asti. Perchance Asti dreamed also, and could hear her in her dreams; at least, she would speak to her.

"Asti," she whispered, "Asti, can you hear me?"

The gray figure at her side stirred, and the head turned toward her.

Then the voice of Asti, none other, answered:

"Aye, lady, I hear and see. But say, where are we now?"

"In the underworld, I think, Asti, Oh! that fire was death, and now we journey to the Place of Souls."

"If so, lady, it is strange that we should still have eyes and flesh and voices as mortal women have. Let us sit up and look."

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

So they sat up, their arms about each other, and peered through the open curtains.

Behold! they were on a ship more beautiful than they had ever seen, for it seemed to be covered with gold and silver, while sweet odors floated from its hold.

Their pavilion was set in the center of the ship, and looking aft they perceived lines of white-clad rowers seated at their oars in the shadow of the bulwarks, and on the high stern—also robed in white—a tall steersman, whose face was veiled, behind whom, in the dim glimpses of the moon, they caught sight of a wide and silvery river, and on its distant banks, palms and temple towers.

"It is the boat of Ra," murmured Tua, "which bears us down the River of Death to the kingdom behind the sun."

Then she sank back upon her cushions, and once more fell into swoon or sleep.

Tua woke again, and lo! the sun was shining brightly, and at her side sat Asti watching her. Moreover, in front of them was set a table spread with delicate food.

"Tell me what has chanced, nurse," she said faintly, "for I am bewildered, and know not in what world we wander."

"Our own, queen, I think," answered Asti, "but in charge of those who are not of it, for surely this is no mortal boat, nor do mortals guide her to her port. Come, we need food. Let us eat while we may."

So they ate and drank heartily enough, and when they had finished even dared to go out of the pavilion. Looking round them they saw that they stood upon a high deck in the midst of a great ship, but that this deck was enclosed with a net of silver cords in which they could find no opening.

Looking through its meshes they noted that the oars were inboard, and the great purple sails set upon the mast, also that rowers were gone, perchance to rest beneath the deck, while on the forecastle of the ship stood the captain, white-robed and masked, and aft the steersman, also still masked, so that they could see nothing of their faces.

Now, too, they were no longer sailing on a river, but down a canal bordered by banks of sand on either side, beyond which stretched desert farther than the eye could reach.

Asti studied the desert, then turned and said:

"I think I know this canal, lady, for once I sailed it as a child. I think it is that which was dug by the Pharaohs of old, and repaired after the fall of the Hyksos kings, and that it runs from Butastis to that bay down which wanderers sail toward the rising sun."

"Mayhap," answered Tua. "At least this is the world that bore us, and no other, and by the mercy of Amen and the power of my spirit we are still alive, and not dead—or so it seems. Call now to the captain on yonder deck; perhaps he will tell whither he bears us in his magic ship."

SO ASTI called, but the captain made no sign that he saw or heard her. Next she called to the steersman, but although his veiled face was toward them, he also made no sign, so that at last they believed either that these were spirits or that they were men born deaf and dumb.

In the end, growing weary of staring at this beautiful ship, at the canal and the desert beyond it, and of wondering where they were, and how they came thither, they returned to the pavilion to avoid the heat of the sun. Here they found that during their absence some hand unseen had arranged the silken bed-clothing on their couches and cleared away the fragments of their meal, resetting the beautiful table with other foods.

"Truly here is wizardry at work," said Tua, as she sank into a leather-seated, ivory chair that was placed ready.

"Who doubts it?" answered Asti calmly. "By wizardry were you born; by wizardry was Pharaoh slain; by wizardry are we saved to an end that we cannot guess, by wizardry, or what men so name, does the whole world move, only being so near we see it not."

Tua thought a while, then said:

"Well, this golden ship is better than the sty of Abi the hog, nor do I believe that we journey to no purpose. Still, I wonder what that spirit who named herself my Ka does on the throne of Egypt; also how we came on board this boat, and whither we sail."

"Wonder not, for all these things we shall learn in due season, and for my part, although I hate him, I am sorry for Abi," answered Asti dryly.

So they sat there in the pavilion watching the desert, over the sands of which their ship seemed to move, till at length the sun grew low, and they went to walk upon the deck.

Then they returned to eat of the delicious food that was always provided for them in such plenty, and at nightfall

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

sought their couches, and slept heavily, for they needed rest.

When they awoke again it was daylight, though no sun shone through the clouds, and their vessel rolled onward across a wide and sullen sea out of sight of land. Also the silken pavilion about them was gone, and replaced by a cabin of massive cedar wood, though of this, being sated with marvels, Tua and Asti took little note.

Indeed, having neither of them been on an angry ocean before, a strange dizziness overcame them, which caused them to sleep much and think little for three whole days and nights.

At length, one evening as the sun sank, they perceived that the violent motion of the vessel had ceased with the roaring of the gale above, which for all this while had driven them onward at such fearful speed.

Venturing from their cedar house, they saw that they had entered the mouth of a great river, upon the banks of which grew enormous trees that sent out long, crooked roots into the water, and that among these roots crouched crocodiles and other noisome reptiles.

Also the white-robed oarsmen had appeared again, and as there was no wind, rowed the ship up the river, till at length they came to a spit of sand which jutted out into the stream, and here cast anchor.

Now Tua's and Asti's desire for food returned to them, and they ate. Just as they had finished their meal, and the sun was sinking, suddenly there appeared before them two masked men, each of whom bore a basket in his hand.

Asti began to question them, but, like the captain and the steersman, they seemed to be deaf and dumb. At least they made no answer, only prostrated themselves humbly, and pointed toward the shore, where now Tua saw a fire burning upon a rock, though who had lit it she did not know.

"They mean us to leave the ship," said Asti. "Come, queen, let us follow our fortunes, for doubtless these are right."

"As you will," answered Tua, "seeing that we should scarcely have been brought here to no end."

So they accompanied the men to the side of that splendid vessel, for now the netting that confined them had been removed, to find that a gangway had been laid from its bulwark to the shore.

As they stepped onto this gangway their masked companions handed to each of them one of the baskets, then again bowed humbly and were gone. Soon they gained the bank and scarcely had their feet touched it when the gangway was withdrawn, and the great oars began to beat the muddy water.

ROUND swung the ship, and for a minute hung in midstream. There stood the captain on the foredeck, and there was the steersman at the helm, and the red light of the sinking sun turned them into figures of flame.

Suddenly, with a simultaneous motion, these men tore off their masks, so that for a moment Asti and Tua saw their faces—and behold! the face of the captain was the face of Pharaoh, Tua's father, and the face of the steersman was the face of Mermes, Asti's husband.

For one moment only did they see them, then a dark cloud hid the dying sun, and when it passed that ship was gone, whither they knew not.

The two women looked at each other, and for the first time were much afraid.

"Truly," said Tua, "we are haunted if ever mortals were, for yonder ship has ghosts for mariners."

"Aye, lady," answered Asti, "so have I thought from the first. Still, take heart, for these ghosts once were men who loved us well, and doubtless they love us still.

"Be sure that for no ill purpose have we been snatched out of the hand of Abi, and brought living and unharmed by the shades of Pharaoh, your sire, and Mermes my husband, to this secret shore. See, yonder burns a fire. Let us go to it and await what may befall bravely, knowing that at least it can be naught but good."

So they went to the rock, and darkness being come, sat themselves down by the fire, alongside of which lay wood for its replenishment, and near the wood soft robes of camel's hair to shield them from the cold.

These robes they put on with thankfulness, and, having fed the flame, bethought them of and opened the baskets which were given to them when they left the ship.

The first basket, that which Asti held, they found to contain food, cakes, dried meats and dates, as much as one woman could carry. But the second, that which had been given to Tua, was otherwise provided, for in the mouth of it lay a lovely harp of ivory with golden strings, whereof the frame was fashioned to the shape of a woman. Tua drew it out and looked at it by the light of the fire.

"It is my own harp that I left in Thebes. Say, now, nurse, how came it here?"

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"How came we here?" answered Asti shortly. "Answer my question and I will answer yours."

Then, laying down the harp, Tua looked again into her basket and found that beneath a layer of dried papyrus-leaves were hidden pearls—thousands of pearls of all sizes, and of such luster and beauty as she had never seen.

They were strung upon threads of silk, all those of a like size being set upon a single thread, except the very biggest, which were as great as a finger-nail, or even larger, that lay wrapped up separately in cloth at the bottom of the basket.

"Surely," said Tua, amazed, "no queen in all the earth ever had a dower of such priceless pearls. Moreover, what good they and the harp can be to us in this forest I may not guess."

"Doubtless we shall discover in due course," answered Asti. "Meanwhile let us thank the gods for their gifts, and eat."

So they ate, and then, having nothing else to do, lay down by the fire and would have slept.

But scarcely had they closed their eyes when the forest seemed to awake.

First from down by the river there came dreadful roarings, which they knew must be the voice of lions, for there were tame beasts of this sort in the gardens at Thebes. Next they heard the whines and whimperings of wolves and jackals, and mingled with them great snortings, such as are made by the rhinoceros and the river-horse.

Nearer, nearer came these awful sounds, till at length they saw yellow eyes moving like stars in the darkness at the edge of the forest, while across the patch of sand beneath their rock galloped swift shapes, which halted and sniffed toward them.

Also on the river side of them appeared huge hoglike beasts, with gleaming tusks and red cavernous mouths, and beyond these again, crashing through the brushwood, a gigantic brute that bore a single horn upon its snout.

"Now our end is at hand," said Tua faintly, "for surely these creatures will devour us."

But Asti only threw more wood upon the fire and waited, thinking that the flame would frighten them away.

Yet it did not, for so curious, or so hungry, were they that the lions crept and crept nearer, and still nearer, till at length they lay lashing their tails in the sand almost within springing distance of the rock, while on the farther side of these, like a court waiting on its monarch, gathered the hyenas and other beasts.

"They will spring presently," whispered Tua.

"Did the spirits of the divine Pharaoh, your father, and of Mermes, my lord, bring us here in the boat of Ra that we should be devoured by wild animals, like lost sheep in the desert?" asked Asti.

Then, as though by an inspiration, she added: "Lady take that harp of yours and play and sing to it."

SO TUA took the harp and swept its golden cords, and, lifting up her lovely voice, she began to sing. At first it trembled a little, but by degrees, as she forgot all save the music, it grew strong, and rang out sweetly in the silence of the forest, and the great, slow-moving river.

And lo! as she sang thus the wild brutes grew still and seemed to listen as though they were charmed. Yes, even a snake wriggled out from between the rocks, and listened, waving its crested head to and fro.

At length Tua ceased, and as the echoes died away the brutes, every one of them, turned and vanished into the forest or the river, all save the snake, that coiled itself up and slept where it was.

So stillness came again, and Tua and Asti slept also, nor did they awake until the sun was shining in the heavens.

Then they arose wondering, and went down over the patch of sand that was marked with the footprints of all the beasts to the river's brink, and drank and washed themselves, peering the while through the mists, for they thought that perchance they would see that golden ship with the veiled crew which had carried them from Memphis returning and awaiting them in midstream.

But no ship was there; nothing was there except the river-horses, which rose and sank, and the wild fowl that flighted inward from the sea to feed.

So they went back to the ashes of their fire and ate of the food in Asti's basket, and, when they had eaten, looked at each other, not knowing what to do. Then Tua said:

"Come, nurse, let us be going. Up the river and down the river we cannot walk, for there are nothing but weeds and mud, so we must strike out through the forest, whither the gods may lead us."

Asti nodded, and, clad in the light, warm clothes of camel's hair, they set the basket upon their heads after the fashion of the peasant women of Egypt, and started for-

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

ward, the harp of ivory and of gold hanging upon Tua's back.

For hour after hour they marched thus through the forest, threading their path between the big boles of the trees, and heading always for the south, for that way ran the woodland glades beyond which was dense bush.

Great apes chattered above them in the tree-tops, and now and again some beast of prey crossed their path, and vanished in the underwood, but nothing else did they see. At length, toward midday, the ground began to rise, and the trees grew smaller and farther apart, till at last they reached the edge of a sandy desert and walked out to a little oasis, where the green grass showed them they would find water.

In this oasis there was a spring, and by the edge of it they sat down and drank, and ate of their store of food, and afterward slept awhile.

Suddenly Tua, in her sleep, heard a voice, and, awakening with a start, saw a man who stood nearby, leaning on a thornwood staff and contemplating them.

He was a very strange man, apparently of great age, for his long, white hair fell down upon his shoulders, and his white beard reached to his middle. Once he must have been very tall, but now he was bent with age, and the bones of his gaunt frame thrust out his ragged garments.

His dark eyes also were horny; indeed it seemed as though he could scarcely see with them, for he leaned forward to peer at their faces where they lay. His face was scored by a thousand wrinkles, and was almost black with exposure to the sun and wind, but yet was of a marvelous tenderness and beauty.

Indeed, except that it was far more ancient, and the features were on a larger and a grander scale, it reminded Tua of the face of Pharaoh after he was dead.

"My father," said Tua, sitting up, for an impulse prompted her to name this wanderer thus, "say whence do you come, and what would you with your servants?"

"My daughter," answered the old man in a sweet, grave voice, "I come from the wilderness, which is my home. Long have I outlived all those of my generation; yes, and their children also.

"Therefore, the wilderness and the forest that do not change are now my only friends, since they alone knew me when I was young. Be pitiful now to me, for I am poor—so poor that for three whole days no food has passed my lips. It was the smell of the meat which you have with you that led me to you. Give me of that meat, daughter, for I starve."

"It is yours, O—" And she paused.

"I am called Kepher."

"Kepher, Kepher!" repeated Tua, for she thought it strange that a begger-man should be named after that scarabæus insect, which among the Egyptians was the symbol of eternity.

"Well, take and eat, O Kepher," she said, and handed him the basket that contained what was left to them of their store.

The beggar took it, and having looked

IN THE NEXT ISSUE

THE SECRET PEOPLE

By John Beynon

Lost in a fantastic underground world . . . guarded by a race left over in strange survival from the dawn of time . . . What would become of the hapless captives cut off from the world they knew—and what part would they be made to play in the forbidding ancient rites whose strange gods threatened in the eerie light of their waking nightmare?

Don't miss this story—well-known among the collectors of hard-to-get fantasy. One of the most thrillingly weirdly written stories in the fantasy field!

The big April issue will be on all newsstands February 17. Reserve your copy now!

Famous FANTASTIC Mysteries 25¢

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

up to heaven as though to ask a blessing on his meal, sat down upon the sand and began to devour the food ravenously.

"Lady," said Asti, "he will eat it all, and then we shall starve in this desert. He is a locust, not a man," she added, as another cake disappeared.

"He is our guest," answered Tua, "let him take what we have to give."

FOR awhile Asti was silent, then again she broke out into remonstrance.

"Peace, nurse," replied Tua, "I have said that he is our guest, and the law of hospitality may not be broken."

"Then the law of hospitality will bring us to our deaths," muttered Asti for the beggar-man had eaten everything.

"I thank you daughter; the queen of Egypt could not have entertained me more royally," and he peered at her with his horny eyes.

At this saying Tua could restrain herself no more. A large tear from her eyes fell upon Kepher's rough hand as she answered with a little sob:

"I am glad that you are comforted with meat, but do not mock us, friend, seeing that we are but lost wanderers, who very soon must starve, since now our food is done."

"What, daughter," asked the man in an astonished voice, "what? Can I believe that you gave all you had to a beggar of the wilderness, and sat still while he devoured it? And is it for this reason that you weep?"

"Forgive me, father, but it is so," answered Tua.

"Daughter, your face is fair and your heart is perfect, since otherwise you would not have dealt with me as you have done. Still, it seems that you lack one thing—undoubting faith in the goodness of the gods.

"Though, surely," he added in a slow voice, "those who have passed yonder lion-haunted forest without hurt should not lack faith. Say, now, how came you there?"

"We are ladies of Egypt," interrupted Asti, "or at least this maiden is, for I am but her old nurse. Man-stealing pirates of Phenicia seized us while we wandered on the shores of the Nile, and brought us hither in their ship, by what way we do not know. At length they put into yonder river for water, and we fled at night. We are escaped slaves, no more."

"Ah!" said Kepher, "those pirates must mourn their loss. I almost wonder that they did not follow you.

"Indeed, I thought that you might be other folk, for, strangely enough, as I slept in the sand last night, a certain spirit from the underworld visited me in my dreams, and told me to search for one Asti and another lady who was with her—I cannot remember the name of that lady. But I do remember the name of the spirit, for he told it to me; it was Mermes."

Now Asti gave a little cry, and, springing up, searched Kepher's face with her eyes.

"I perceive," she said slowly, "that you who seem to be a beggar are also a seer."

"Mayhap, Asti," he answered. "In my long life I have often noted that sometimes men are more than they seem—and women also.

"Perhaps you have learned the same, for nurses in great houses may note many things if they choose. But let us say no more. I think it is better that we should say no more. You and your companion—how is she named?"

"Neferte," answered Asti promptly.

"Neferte, ah! certainly that was not the name which the spirit used, though it is true that other name began with the same sound, or so I think. Well, you and your companion, Neferte, escaped from those wicked pirates, and mangaed to bring certain things with you; for instance, that beautiful harp, wreathed with the royal uræi, and—but what is in that second basket?"

"Pearls," broke in Tua quickly.

"And a large basket of pearls. Might I see them?"

Then Tua gave him the basket. He opened it and drew out the string of pearls, feeling them, smelling and peering at them, touching them with his tongue, especially the large single ones, which were wrapped up by themselves.

AT LENGTH, having handled them all, he restored them to the basket, saying dryly:

"It is strange, indeed, Nurse Asti, that those Syrian man-stealers attempted no pursuit of you, for here whether they were theirs or yours, are enough gems to buy a kingdom."

"We cannot eat pearls," answered Asti.

"No, but pearls will buy more than you need to eat."

"Not in a desert," said Asti.

"True, but as it chances there is a city in this desert, and not so very far away."

"Is it named Napata?" asked Tua eagerly.

"Napata? No, indeed. Yet I have heard of

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

such a place, the City of Gold they called it. In fact, once I visited it in my youth, over a hundred years ago."

"A hundred years ago! Do you remember the way thither?"

"Yes, more or less, but on foot it is over a year's journey away, and the path thither lies across great deserts and through tribes of savage men. Few live to reach that city."

"Yet I will reach it or die, father," she told him.

"Perhaps you will, Daughter Neferte, perhaps you will, but I think not at present. Meanwhile, you have a harp, and therefore it is probable that you can play and sing; also you have pearls. Now, the inhabitants of this town whereof I spoke to you love music.

"Also they love pearls, and as you cannot begin your journey to Napata for three months, when the rain on the mountains will have filled the desert wells, I suggest that you would do wisely to settle yourselves there for a while. Nurse Asti, here, would be a dealer in pearls, and you, her daughter, would be a musician. What say you?"

"I say that I should be glad to settle myself anywhere out of this desert," said Tua wearily. "Lead us on to the city, Father Kepher, if you know the way."

"I know the way, and will guide you thither in payment for that good meal of yours. Now come, follow me." And taking his long staff he strode away in front of them.

"This Kepher goes at a wonderful pace for an old man," said Tua presently. "When first we saw him, he could scarcely hobble."

"Man!" answered Asti. "He is not a man, but a spirit, good or bad, I don't know which, appearing as a beggar. Could a man eat as much as he did—all our basketful of food?

"Does a man talk of cities that he visited in his youth over a hundred years ago, or declare that my dead husband spoke to him in his dreams? No, no, he is a ghost like those upon the ship."

"So much the better," answered Tua, cheerfully, "since ghosts have been good friends to us; had it not been for them I should have been surely dead or shamed to-day."

"That we shall find out at the end of the story," said Asti, who was cross and weary, for the heat of the sun was great.

"Meanwhile, follow on. There is nothing else to do."

For hour after hour they walked, till at length toward evening, when they were almost exhausted, they struggled up a long rise of sand and rocks, and from the crest of it perceived a large walled town set in a green and fertile valley not very far beneath them.

Toward this town Kepher, who marched at a distance in front, guided them till they reached a clump of trees on the outskirts of the cultivated land. Here he halted, and when they came up to him, led them among the trees.

"Now," he said, "drop your veils and bide here, and if any should come to you, say that you are poor wandering players who rest. Also, if it pleases you, give me a small pearl off one of those strings, that I may go into the city, which is named Tat, and sell it to buy you food and a place to dwell in."

"Take a string," said Tua faintly.

"Nay, nay, daughter, one will be enough, for in this town pearls are rare, and have a great value."

So she gave him the gem, or rather let him take it from the silk, which he refastened very neatly for one who seemed to be almost blind, and strode off swiftly toward the town.

"Man or spirit, I wonder if we shall see him again?" said Asti.

Tua made no answer—she was too tired, but resting herself against the bole of a tree, fell into a doze.

When she awoke again it was to see that the sun had sunk, and that before her stood the beggar Kepher, and with him two black men, each of whom led a saddled mule.

"Mount, friends," he said, "for I have found you a lodging."

So they mounted, and were led to the gate of the city, which at the word of Kepher was opened for them, and thence down a long street to a house built in a walled garden.

Into this house they entered, the black men leading off the mules, to find that it was a well-furnished place with a table ready set in the anteroom, on which was food in plenty.

They ate of it, all three of them, and when they had finished Kepher bade a woman who was waiting on them lead them to their chamber, saying that he himself would sleep in the garden.

Thither then they went without more questions, and throwing themselves down upon beds which were prepared for them, were soon fast asleep.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

CHAPTER X

TUA AND THE KING OF TAT

IN THE morning, after Tua and Asti had put on the clean robes that lay to their hands, and eaten, suddenly they looked up and perceived that Kepher, the ancient beggar of the desert, was in the room with them, though neither of them had heard or seen him enter.

"You come silently, friend," said Asti, looking at him with a curious eye. "A double could not move with less noise, and —where is your shadow?" she added, staring first at the sun without and then at the floor upon which he stood.

"I forgot it," he answered in his deep voice. "One so poor as I am cannot always afford a shadow. But look, there it is now.

"And for the rest, what do you know of doubles, which those who are uninstructed cannot discern? Now, I have heard of a lady in Egypt who by some chance bore your name, and who has the power not only to see the double, but to draw it forth from the body of the living, and furnish it with every semblance of mortal life.

"Also I have heard that she who reigns in Egypt to-day has such a Ka or double that can take her place, and none know the difference, save that this Ka, which Amen gave her at her birth, works the vengeance of the gods without pity or remorse. Tell me, Friend Asti, when you were a slave-woman in Egypt, did you ever hear talk of such things as these?"

Now he looked at Asti, and Asti looked at him, till at length he moved his old hands in a certain fashion, whereon she bowed her head and was silent.

But Tua, who was terrified at this talk, for she knew not what would befall them if the truth were guessed, broke in, saying:

"Welcome, father, however it may please you to come, and with or without a shadow. Surely we have much to thank you for, who have found us this fine house and servants and food—by the way, will you not eat again?"

"Nay," he answered, smiling, "as you may have guessed yesterday, I touch meat seldom; as a rule once only in three days, and then take my fill. Life is so short that I cannot waste time in eating."

"Oh!" said Tua, "if you feel thus whose youth began more than a hundred years ago, how must it seem to the rest of us? But, Father Kepher, what are we to do in this town Tat?"

"I have told you, maiden. Asti here will deal in pearls and other goods, and you will sing, but always behind the curtain, since here in Tat you must suffer no man to see your beauty, and least of all him who rules it.

"Now give me two more pearls, for I go out to buy for you other things that are needful, and after that perhaps you will see me no more for a long while. Yet if trouble should fall upon you, go to the window-place wherever you may be, and strike upon that harp of yours and call thrice upon the name of Kepher.

"Doubtless there will be some listening who will hear you and bring me the news in the desert, where I dwell, who do not love towns, and then I may be able to help you."

"I thank you, my father, and I will remember. But pardon me if I ask how can one so—" and she paused.

"So old, so ragged, and so miserable give help to man or woman—that is what you would say, Daughter Neferte, is it not? Well, judge not from the outward seeming; good wine is often found in jars of common clay, and the fire hid in a rough flint can destroy a city."

"And therefore a wanderer who can swallow his own shadow can aid another wanderer in distress," remarked Tua dryly. "My father, I understand, who, although I am still young, have seen many things, and ere now been dragged out of deep water by strange hands."

"Such as those of Phenician pirates," suggested Kepher. "Well, good-by. I go to purchase what you need with the price of these pearls, and then the desert calls me for a while.

"Remember what I told you, and do not seek to leave this town of Tat until the rain has fallen on the mountains and there is water in the wells. Good-by, Friend Asti, also; when I come again we will talk more of doubles, until which time may the great god of Egypt—he is called Amen, is he not? —have you and your lady in his keeping."

Then he turned and went.

"What is that man?" asked Tua when they had heard the door of the house close behind him.

"Man?" answered Asti. "I have told you that he is no man. Do men unfold their shadows like a garment? He is a god or a ghost, wearing a beggar's shape."

"Man or ghost, I like him well, for he had befriended us in our need, nurse."

An hour later, while they were still talking of Kepher and all the marvels that had befallen them, porters began to arrive,

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

bearing bundles, which, when opened, were found to contain silks and broideries of gold and silver thread, and leather richly worked, such as the Arabs make, and alabaster pots of ointments, and brass work from Syria, and copper jars from Cyprus, with many other goods, all very costly, and in number more than enough for a wealthy trader's store.

These goods the porters set out on the mats and shelves of the large front room of the house that opened to the street, which room seemed to have been built to receive them.

THEN they departed, asking no fees, and there appeared a man riding a fine white horse, who dismounted, and, bowing low toward the screen of pierced woodwork, behind which Tua and Asti were hidden, laid a writing upon a little table, and rode away. When he had gone Asti opened the door in the screen and took the writing, which she found she could read well enough, for it was in the Egyptian character and language.

It proved to be the title-deed to the house and garden conveyed to them jointly, and also of the rich goods which the porters had brought. At the foot of this document was writen:

Received by Kepher, the Wanderer, in payment of the above house and land and goods, three pearls and one full meal of meat and dates.

Then followed the seal of Kepher in wax, a finely cut scarabæus holding the symbol of the sun between its two front feet.

"A proud seal for a tattered wanderer, though it is but his name writ in wax," said Tua.

But Asti only answered:

"If small pearls have such value in this city, what price will the large ones bring? Well, let us to our business, for we have time upon our hands, and cannot live upon pearls and costly stuffs."

So it happened that Neter-Tua, Star of Amen, Queen of Egypt, and Asti her nurse, the Mistress of Magic, became merchants in the town of Tat.

This was the manner of their trade. For one hour in the morning, and one in the afternoon, Asti, heavily veiled, and a woman of the servants whom they had found in the house, would sit on stools amid the goods, and traffic with all comers, selling to those who would buy, and taking payment in gold dust or other articles of value, or buying from those who would sell.

Then, when the hour drew toward its close, Tua would sweep her harp behind the screen that hid her and begin to sing, whereon all would cease from their chaffering and listen, for never before had they heard so sweet a voice. Indeed, at these times the broad street in front of their house was packed with people, for the fame of this singing of hers went through the city and far into the country that lay beyond.

Then the traffic came to an end, with her song, and leaving their goods in charge of the servants, Tua and Asti departed to the back rooms of the house, and ate their meals or wandered in the large, walled garden that lay behind.

Thus the weeks went on, and soon, although they sold few of the pearls, and those the smallest, for of the larger gems they said little or nothing, they began to grow rich, and to hoard up such a weight of gold in dust and nuggets, and so many precious things, that they scarcely knew what they should do with them.

Now, as it happened, when they had come thither the King of Tat had been away making war upon another king whose country lay upon the coast, but after they had dwelt for many weeks in the place, this king, who was named Janees, returned victorious from his war and prepared to celebrate a triumph.

While he was making ready for his triumph his courtiers told him of these pearl-merchants, and, desiring pearls for his adornment on that great day, he went in disguise to the house of those who sold them.

As it chanced he arrived late, and requested to see the gems just as Tua, according to her custom, was playing upon her harp. Then she began to sing, and this King Janees, who was a man under forty years of age, listened intently to her beautiful voice, forgetting all about the pearls that he had come to buy.

Her song finished, the veiled Asti rose, and bowing to all the company gathered in the street, bade her servants shut up the coffers and remove the goods.

"But I would buy pearls, merchant, if you have such to sell," said Janees.

"Then you must return this afternoon, purchaser," replied Asti, scanning his pale and haughty face, "for even if you were the King of Tat, I would not sell to you out of my hours."

"You speak high words, woman!" exclaimed Janees angrily.

"High or low, they are what I mean,"

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

answered Asti, and with that went away.

The end of it was that this King Janees returned at the evening hour, led thither more by a desire to hear that lovely voice again than to purchase gems. Still he asked to see pearls, and Asti showed him some which he thrust aside as too small.

Then she produced those that were larger, and again he thrust them aside, and so it went on for a long while. At length from somewhere in her clothing Asti drew two of the biggest that she had, perfect pearls of the size of the middle nail of a man's finger, and at the sight of these the eyes of Janees brightened, for such gems he had never seen before. Then he asked the price. Asti answered carelessly that it was doubtless more than he would wish to pay, since there were few such pearls in the whole world, and she named a weight in gold that caused him to step back from her amazed, for it was a quarter of the tribute that he had taken from his new-conquered kingdom.

"WOMAN, you jest," he said. "Surely there is some abatement."

"Man," she answered, "I jest not; there is no abatement." And she replaced the pearls in her garments.

Now he grew very angry, and asked:

"Do you know that I am the King of Tat, and if I will, can take your pearls without any payment at all?"

"Are you?" asked Asti, looking at him coolly. "I should never have guessed it. Well, if you steal my goods, as you say you can, you will be King of Thieves also."

Now those who heard this saying laughed, and the king thought it best to join in their merriment. Then the bargaining went on, but before it was finished, at her appointed hour, Tua began to sing behind the screen.

"Have done," said the king to Asti, "tomorrow you shall be paid your price. I would listen to that music, which is above price."

So Janees listened like one fascinated, for Tua was singing her best. Step by step he drew ever nearer to the screen, though this Asti did not notice, for she was engaged in locking up her goods.

At length he reached it, and thrusting his fingers through the openings in the pierced woodwork, rested his weight upon it like a man who is faint, as perhaps he was with the sweetness of that music.

Then of a sudden, by craft or chance, he swung himself backward, and with him came the frail screen. Down it clattered to the floor, and lo! beyond it, unveiled, but clad in rich attire, stood Tua sweeping her harp of ivory and gold.

Like sunlight from a cloud the bright vision of her beauty struck the eyes of the people gathered there, and seemed to dazzle them, since for a while they were silent. Then one said:

"Surely this woman is a queen," and another answered:

"Nay, she is a goddess." But ere the words had left his lips Tua was gone.

As for Janees the king, he stared at her open-mouthed, reeling upon his feet, then, as she fled, he turned to Asti, saying:

"Is this lady your slave?"

"Nay, king, my daughter, whom you have done ill to spy upon."

"Then," said Janees slowly, "I who might do less, desire to make this daughter of yours my queen—do you understand, Merchant of Pearls—my queen, and as a gift you shall have as much gold again as I have promised for your gems."

"Other kings have desired as much and offered more, but she is not for you or any of them," answered Asti, looking him in the face.

Now Janees made a movement as though he would strike her, then seemed to change his mind, for he replied only:

"A rough answer to a fair offer, seeing that none know who you are or whence you come. But there are eyes upon us. I will talk with you again to-morrow; till then, rest in peace."

"It is useless," began Asti, but he was already gone.

Presently Asti found Tua in the garden, and told her everything.

"Now I wish that Kepher of the Desert was at hand," said Tua nervously, "for it seems that I am in a snare, who like this Janees no better than I did Abi or the Prince of Kesh, and will never be his queen."

"Then I think we had better fly to the wilderness and seek him there this very night, for, lady, you know what chances to men who look upon your loveliness."

"I know what chanced to the Prince of Kesh, and what will chance to Abi at the hands of one I left behind me. I can guess; perhaps this Janees will fare no better. Still, let us go."

Asti nodded, then by an afterthought went into the house and asked some questions of the servants. Presently she returned, and said:

"It is useless. Soldiers are already stationed about the place, and some of our

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

women who tried to go out have been turned back, for they say that by the king's order none may leave our door."

"Now shall I strike upon the harp and call upon the name of Kepher, as he bade me?" asked Tua.

"I think not yet awhile, lady. This danger may pass by or the night bring counsel, and then he would be angry if you summoned him for naught. Let us go in and eat."

So they went in, and while they sat at their food suddenly they heard a noise, and looking up, perceived by the light of the lamp that women were crowding into the room, led by two eunuchs.

Tua drew a dagger from her robe and sprang up, but the head eunuch, an old, white-haired man, bowed low before her, and said:

"Lady, you can kill me if you will, for I am unarmed, but there are many more of us without, and to resist is useless. Harken; no harm shall be done to you or to your companion, but it is the king's desire that one so royal and beautiful should be better lodged than in this place of traffic.

"Therefore he has commanded me to take you and all your household and all your goods to no less a place than his own palace, where he would speak with you."

"Sheathe the dagger and waste no words upon these slaves, daughter," said Asti. "Since we have no choice, let us go."

So, after they had veiled and robed, they suffered themselves to be led out and placed in a double litter with their pearls and gold, while the king's women collected all the rest of their goods and took them away together with their servants, leaving the house quite empty.

Then, guarded by soldiers, they were borne through the silent streets till they came to great gates which closed behind them, and having passed up many stairs, the litter was set down in a large and beautiful room lit with silver lamps of scented oil.

Here, and in other rooms beyond, they found women of the royal household and their own servants already arranging their possessions.

Soon it was done, and food and wine having been set for them, they were left alone in that room, and stood looking at each other.

"Now shall I strike and call?" said Tua, lifting the harp which she had brought with her. "Look, yonder is a window-place such as that of which Kepher spoke."

"Not yet, I think, lady. Let us learn all our case ere we call for help."

As the words left her lips, the door opened, and through it, clad in his royal robes, walked Janees the king.

IN THE center of this great room was a marble basin, filled with pure water, which perhaps had served as the bath of queens who dwelt there in former days, or, perhaps, was so designed for the sake of coolness in the time of heat.

Tua and Asti stood upon one side of this basin, and to the other came the king, so that the water came between them.

Thrice he bowed to Tua, then said:

"Lady, who, as your servants tell me, art known as Neferte, a maiden of Egypt, and for lack of a true name, doubtless this will serve; lady, I come to you to ask your pardon for what must seem to you to be a grievous wrong.

"Oh, Lady Neferte, this must be my excuse, that I have no choice. By fortune, good or ill, I know not which, this day I beheld your face, and now but one desire is left to me, to behold it again, and for all my life.

"Lady, the goddess of love, she, whom in Egypt you name Hathor, has made me her slave, so that I no longer think of pomp or power or wealth, or of other women, but of you, and you only.

"Lady, I would do you no harm, for I offer you half my throne. You and you alone shall be my queen. Speak now."

"King Janees," answered Tua, "what evil spirit has entered into you that you should wish to make a queen of a singing-girl, the daughter of a merchant who has wandered to your city? Let me go, and keep that high place for one of the great ones of the earth.

"Send now to Abi, who I have heard rules as Pharaoh in Egypt, and ask a daughter of his blood, for they say that he has several; or to some of the princes of Syria, or to the King of Byblos by Lebanon, or the lords of Kesh, or across the desert to the Emperor of Punt, and let this poor singing-girl go her ways."

"This poor singing-girl," repeated Janees after her. "Who, or whose mother," and he bowed to Asti with a smile, "has pearls to sell that are worth the revenues of a kingdom; this singing-girl, the ivory figure on whose harp is crowned with the royal uræi of Egypt; this singing girl whose chiseled loveliness is such as might be found perhaps among the daughters of ancient kings; this singing-girl whose

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

voice can ravish the hearts of men and beasts!

"Well, Lady Neferte, I thank you for your warning, still I am ready to take my chance, hoping that my children will not be made ashamed by the blood of such a singing-girl as this, who, as I saw when the screen fell, has stamped upon her throat the holy sign they worship on the Nile."

"I am honored," answered Tua coldly, "yet it may not be. Among my own humble folk I have a sweetheart, and him I will wed or no man."

"You have a sweetheart! Then hide his name from me, lest presently I should play Set to his Osiris and rend him into pieces. You shake your head, knowing doubtless that the man is great, yet I tell you that I will conquer him and rend him into pieces for the crime of being loved by you.

"Listen, now! I would make you my queen, but queen or not, mine you shall be who lie in my power. I will not force you—I will give you time. But, if on the morning of the third day from this night you still refuse to share my throne, why then you shall sit upon its footstool."

Now in her anger, Tua threw back her veil, and met him eye to eye.

"You think me great," she said, "and truly you are right, for whatever is my rank, with me go my gods, and in their strength my innocence is great.

"Let me be, you petty King of Tat, lest I lift up my voice to Heaven, and call down upon you the anger of my gods."

"Already, Lady, you have called down upon me the anger of a goddess, that Hathor of whom I spoke, and for the rest I fear them not. Let them do their worst.

"On the third night from this night, as queen or slave, I swear that you shall be my property. This woman here, whom you call your mother, shall be witness to my oath, and to its end."

"AYE, king," broke in Asti, "I will be witness, but as to the end of that oath I do not know it yet. Would you like to learn? In my own country I was held to have something of a gift, I mean in the way of magic.

"It came to me, I know not whence; and it is very uncertain—at times it is my servant, and at times I can do nothing. Still, for your sake, I would try. Is it your pleasure to see that end of which you spoke, the end of your attempt to force yonder maiden to be your queen?"

"Aye, woman," answered Janees, "if you have a trick, show it to me—why not?"

"So be it, king; but, of course, I have your word that you will not blame me if by any chance the trick should not prove to your liking—your royal word. Now, stand you there, and look into this water while I pray our gods, the gods of my own country, to be gracious, and to show you what shall be your state at this same hour on the third night from now, which you say and hope shall be the nght of your wedding.

"Sing, my daughter, sing that old and sacred song which I have taught you. It will serve to while away the tedium of our waiting until the gods declare themselves, if such be their will."

Then Asti knelt down by the pool, and bent her head and stretched out her hands over the water, and Tua touched the strings of her harp and began to chant very solemnly in an unknown tongue. The words of that chant were low and sweet, yet it seemed to Janees that they fell like ice upon his hot blood, and froze it within his veins.

At first he kept his eyes fixed upon her beauty, but by slow degrees something drew them down to the water of the pool.

Look! A mist gathered on its blackness. It broke and cleared, and there, as in a mirror, he saw a picture.

He saw himself lying stripped and dead, a poor, naked corpse with wide eyes that stared to heaven and with gashed throat and sides, whence the blood ran upon the marble floor of his own great hall, ruined by fire, with its scorched pillars pointing like fingers to the moon.

There he lay alone, and by him stood a hound, his own hound, that lifted up its head and seemed to howl.

The last words of Tua's chant died away, and with them that picture passed. Janees leaped back from the edge of the pool, glaring at Asti.

"Sorceress!" he cried. "Were you not my guest, who names herself the mother of her who shall be my queen, I swear that to-night you should die by torture in payment of this foul trick of yours."

"Yet, as it is," answered Asti, "I think that I shall not die, since those who call upon the guards must not quarrel with their oracle. Moreover, I know not what you saw, and it may be nothing but a fantasy of your brain or of mine.

"Now, let us sleep, I pray you, O king, for we are weary, and leave its secrets to the future. In three days we shall know what they may be."

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Then, without another word, Janees turned and left them.

"Now to our work," said Asti. "It is the hour. Take the harp, go to the window-place, and call as the beggar-man bade you do in your need."

So Tua went to the window-place and looked down on the great courtyard beneath, that was lit with the light of the moon.

Then she struck on the harp, and thrice she cried aloud:

"Kepher! Kepher! Kepher!"

And each time the echo of her cry came back louder and still more loud, till it seemed as though earth and heaven were filled with the sound of the name of Kepher.

IT was the afternoon of the third day. Tua and Asti, seated in the window-place of their splendid prison, looked through the wooden screen down into the great court below, where, according to his custom at this hour, Janees the king sat in the shadow to administer justice and hear the petitions of his subjects. The two women were ill at ease, for the time of respite had almost passed.

"Night draws near," said Tua, "and with it will come Janees. Look how he eyes that window, like a hungry lion waiting to be fed.

"Kepher has made no sign. Perchance, after all, he is but a wandering beggar-man filled with strange fancies, or perchance he is dead, as may well happen at his age. At least, he makes no sign, nor does Amen, to whom I have prayed so hard, send any answer to my prayers. I am forsaken. Oh! Asti, you who are wise, tell me, what shall I do?"

"Trust in the gods," said Asti. "There are still three hours to sundown, and in three hours the gods, to whom time is nothing, can destroy the world and build it up again.

"Remember when we starved in the pylon tower at Memphis, and what befell us there. Remember the leap to death and the Boat of Ra, and those by whom it was captained. Remember and trust in the gods."

"I trust—in truth I trust, Asti, but yet—oh, let us talk of something else. I wonder what has chanced in Memphis since we left it in so strange a fashion?

"Do you think that awful Ka of mine queens it there with Abi for a husband? If so, I almost grieve for Abi, for she had something in her eyes which chilled my mortal blood, and yet you say she is a part of me, a spirit who cannot die, cast in my mold, and given to me at birth. I would I had another Ka, and that you could draw it forth again, Asti, to bewitch this Janees, and hold him while we fled.

"See, that case draws to an end at length. Janees is giving judgment, or rather his councilor is, for he prompts him all the time. Can you not hear his whispers?

"As for Janees himself, his thoughts are here; I feel his eyes burn me through this wooden screen. He is about to rise. Why, who comes? Awake, nurse, and look."

Asti obeyed. There, in the gate of the court, she saw a tall man, white-bearded, yellow-faced, horny-eyed, ancient, who, clad in a tattered robe, leaned upon his staff of thornwood, and stared about him blindly as though the sun bewildered him.

The guards came to thrust him away, but he waved his staff, and they fell back from him as though there were power in that staff.

Now, his slow, tortoise-like eyes seemed to catch sight of the glittering throne, and of him who sat upon it, and with long strides he walked to the throne and halted in front of it, again leaning on his staff.

"Who is this fellow," asked Janees in an angry voice, "who stands here and makes no obeisance to the king?"

"Are you a king?" asked Kepher. "I am very blind. I thought you were but a common man such as I am, only clad in bright clothes. Tell me, what is it like to be a king, and have all things beneath your feet?

"Do you still hope and suffer, and fear death like a common man? Is the flesh beneath your gold and purple the same as mine beneath my rags? Do old memories torment you, memories of the dead who come no more? Can you feel griefs, and the ache of disappointment?"

"Do I sit here to answer riddles, fool?" answered Janees angrily. "Turn the fellow out. I have business."

Now guards sprang forward to do the king's bidding, but again Kepher waved his staff, and again they fell back. Certainly it seemed as though there were power in that staff.

"Business, king," he said. "Not of the state, I think, but with one who lodges yonder."

And he nodded toward the shuttered room whence Tua watched him.

"Well, that is three hours hence after the sun has set, so you still have time to listen to my prayer, which you will do,

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

as it is of this same lady with whom you have business."

"What do you know of the lady, you old knave, and of my dealings with her?" asked Janees angrily.

"Much of both, O king, for I am her father, and—shall I tell the rest?"

"Her father, you hoary liar!" broke in Janees.

"Aye, her father, and I have come to tell you that as our blood is more ancient than yours, I will not have you for a son-in-law, any more than that daughter of mine will have you for a husband."

Now, some of the courtiers who heard these words laughed outright; but Janees did not laugh; his dark face turned white with rage, and he gasped for breath.

"Drag this madman forth," he shouted at length, "and cut out his insolent tongue."

AGAIN the guards sprang forward; but, before ever they reached him, Kepher was speaking in a new voice, a voice so terrible that at the sound of it they stopped, leaving him untouched.

"Beware how you lay a finger on me, you men of Tat," he cried, "for how know you who dwells within these rags? Janees, you who call yourself a king, listen to the commands of a greater King, whose throne is yonder above the sun.

"Ere night falls upon the earth, set that maiden upon whom you would force yourself, and her companion and all her goods, without your southern gate, and leave them there unharmed. Such is the command of the King of kings, who dwells on high."

"And what if I mock at the command of this king?" asked Janees.

"Then, Janees, Lord of Tat, listen to the doom that I am sent to decree upon you. To-night you shall have another bride, and her name is Death.

"Moreover, for their sins and because their eyes are evil, and they have rejected the worship of the gods, many of your people shall accompany you to darkness, and to-morrow another king, who is not of your house, shall rule in Tat."

Kepher ceased speaking, then turned and walked slowly down the court of judgment and through its gates, nor did any so much as lift a finger to stay him, for now about this old man there seemed to be a majesty which made them strengthless.

"Bring that wizard back and kill him here," shouted Janees presently, as the spell passed off them; and, like hounds from a leash, they sprang forward to do the bidding of the king.

But without the walls they could not find him.

The darkness came, and at the appointed hour Janees, hardening his heart, went up into the chamber where dwelt Tua and Asti, leaving his guard of eunuchs at the door.

The lamps were lit within that chamber, and the window-places closed; but without the desert wind howled loudly, and the air was blind with sand. On the farther side of the marble basin, as once before, Tua and Asti stood waiting him.

"Lady," he said, "it is the appointed hour, and I seek your answer."

"King," replied Tua, "hear me, and for your own sake—not for mine. I am more than I seem. I have friends in the earth and air. Did not one of them visit you to-day in yonder court?

"Put away this madness, and let me be, for I wish you good, not evil; but if you so much as lay a finger on me, then I think that evil draws near, or at the best I die by my own hand."

"Lady," replied Janees in a cold voice, "have done with threats; I await your answer."

"King," said Tua, "for the last time I plead with you. You think that I lie to save myself, but it is not so. I would save you. Look now," and she threw back her veil and opened the wrappings about her throat.

"Look at that which is stamped upon my breast, and think—is it well to offer violence to a woman who bears this holy seal?"

"I have heard of such a one," said Janees hoarsely, for the sight of her beauty maddened him. "They say that she was born in Thebes, and of a strange father; though if so, how came she here? I am told that she reigns as Pharaoh in Egypt."

"Ask that question of your oracles, O king; but remember that rumor does not always lie, and let the daughter of that strange father go."

"There is another who claims to be your father, lady; if by now my soldiers have not scourged him to his death—a tattered beggar-man."

"Whom those soldiers could not touch or find," broke in Asti, speaking for the first time.

"Well," went on Janees, without heeding her, "whether your father be a beggar or a god, or even if you are Hathor's self come

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

down from heaven to be the death of me, know that I take you for my own.

"For the third time, answer: will you be my queen of your own choice, or must my women drown yonder witch in this water at your feet, and drag you hence?"

Now, Tua made no answer. She only let fall her veil, folded her arms upon her breast, and waited.

But Asti, mocking him, cried in a loud voice, that he might hear above the howling of the hurricane without:

"Call your women, king, for the air is full of sand that chokes my throat, and I long for the water which you promise me."

Then, in his fury, Janees turned and shouted:

"Come hither, slaves, and do what I have commanded you."

AS he spoke, the door burst open, and through it, no longer clad in rags, but wearing a white robe and head-dress, walked Kepher the wanderer; while after him, their red swords in their hands, came savage-looking chiefs, bearded, black-faced, round-eyed—with gold chains that clanked upon their mail—captains of the desert, men who knew not mercy.

Janees looked and understood. He snatched out his sword, and for a moment stayed irresolute; while the great men ringed him round and waited, their eyes fixed on Kepher's face.

"Spare him, father, if it may be so," said Tua, "since love has made him mad."

"Too late!" answered Kepher solemnly. "Those who will not accept the warning of the gods, must suffer the vengeance of the gods.

"Janees, you who would do violence to a helpless woman, your palace burns, your city is in my keeping, and the few who stood by you are slain.

"Janees, to-morrow another shall rule in your place. Amen the father has decreed your doom."

"Aye," echoed Janees heavily, "too late! Mortals cannot fight against the gods that make their sport of them. Some god commanded that I should love. Some god commands that I shall die.

"So be it, I am glad to die; would that I had not been born to know grief and death. Tell me, O prophet, what evil power is there which ordains that we must be born and suffer?"

Kepher beckoned to Tua and to Asti, and they followed him, leaving Janees ringed round by those stern-faced men.

"Farewell, lady," he called to Tua as she passed. "Here and hereafter remember this of Janees, King of Tat, that he who might have saved his life chose to die for love of you."

Then they went, and saw him no more.

They passed the door of the great marble chamber about which they found guards and eunuchs lying dead; they passed down the stairways, and through the tall gates where more soldiers lay dead; and, looking behind them, saw that the palace was in flames.

They reached the square without, and at the command of Kepher entered into a litter, and were borne by black slaves whither they knew not.

All that night they were borne, awake or sleeping, till at length the morning came; and they descended from the litter to find themselves in an oasis of the wilderness, surrounded by a vast army of the desert men.

Of the city of Tat they could see nothing; like a dream it had passed out of their lives, nor did they ever hear of it and its king again. Only in the pavilion that had been provided for them, they found their pearls and gold, and also Tua's ivory harp.

They laid themselves down and slept, for they were very weary, only to wake when once more the day had dawned.

Then they rose and ate of the food that had been placed by them, and went out of the tent. In the shadow of some palm-trees stood Kepher, awaiting them; and with him certain of the stern-faced desert chiefs, who bowed as they advanced.

"Harken, Lady Neferte; and you, O Asti, her companion," said Kepher to them. "I must depart, who, this matter finished, have my bread to beg far from here.

"Yet, fear not, for know that these lords of the desert are your servants; and for this reason were they born, that they may help you on your way. Repeat your orders," he continued, addressing the chiefs.

Then the captain of them all said:

"Wanderer known to our fathers' grandfather; guardian of our race by whom we live and triumph, these are your commands:

"That we lead this divine lady and her companion a journey of many moons across the deserts and the mountains, till at length we bring her to the gates of the city of gold, where our task ends. While one man of us remains alive they shall be obeyed."

Then, lifting his staff, without speaking

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

another word to Tua or to Asti, Kepher strode away from among them, walking through the ranks of the desert men, who forced their camels to kneel, and saluted him as he passed.

Presently they saw him standing alone upon a ridge and looking toward them for a while. Then of a sudden he was gone.

"Who is that man, O captain, at whose bidding the wilderness swarms with tribesmen and kings are brought to doom?" asked Asti when she had watched him disappear.

"Lady," he answered, "I cannot tell you; but from the beginning he has been master of the desert, and those who dwell therein. At his word the sandwind blows as it blew yesterday to cover our advance, at his word the fountains spring and tribes grow great or sink to nothingness.

"We think that he is a spirit who moves where he lists, and executes the decrees of heaven.

"At the least, though they but see him from time to time, all the dwellers in the wilderness obey him, as we do; and ill does it go, as you have learned, with those dwellers in cities who know not the power which breathes beneath that tattered robe."

"I thank you," answered Asti. "I think with you that this wanderer is a spirit, and a great one, so great that I will not name his name.

"Captains, my lady is ready to march toward the city of gold."

FOR day after day, for week after week, for month after month, they marched southward and westward across the desert; and in the center of their host, mounted upon camels, rode Tua and Asti, veiled.

Once the hillmen attacked them in a defile of some rugged mountains; but they beat them back, and once there was a great battle with other tribes of the wilderness, who, hearing that they had a goddess among them, sought to capture her for themselves.

These tribes also they defeated with slaughter, for, when the fight hung in the balance, Tua herself headed the charge of her horsemen, and at the sight of her in her white robes the enemy fled amazed.

Once also they camped for two whole moons in an oasis, waiting till rain should fall, for the country beyond lacked water.

At length it came, and they went on again, on and on over the endless lands, till on a certain night they pitched their tent upon a hill.

At the first brightening of the dawn Tua and Asti went out; and there, beneath them, near the banks of a great river, which they knew for the Nile, they saw the pyramids and the temples of Napata the Golden, the southern city of Amen, and thanked the gods who had brought them here in safety.

While they still gazed upon its glories in the red light of the rising sun the captain of the desert men appeared, and bowed before them.

"Divine lady," he said, "woman or goddess, whichever you may be, we have fulfilled the command given to us by Kepher, the ancient King of the Wilderness.

"Beneath you lies Napata, whither we have journeyed through so many weary months, but we would draw no nearer to its walls, who from generation to generation are sworn not to enter any city save in war.

"Lady, our task is done, and our men murmur to be led back to their own place, where their wives and children await them, ere, thinking that we are enemies, the people of Napata sally forth to attack us."

"It is well," answered Tua. "I thank you, and the gods shall give you your reward. Leave us, and go back to your homes, but before you go, take a gift from me."

Then she sent for the gold that they had gathered in their trading in the city of Tat, and gave it to be divided among them, a very great and very precious treasure.

Only the pearls she kept, with a little of the gold. So the captains saluted her, and in the mists of the morning they and their swarthy host stole away, and soon were hidden in a cloud of dust.

From the backs of their camels Tua and Asti watched them go like a dream of the night. Then, with no word spoken between them, for their lips were sealed with hope and wonder, wrapping themselves in their dark cloaks, they rode down to the highway by the banks of the Nile, which led to the walls of Napata.

Mingling with other travelers, they passed through the Field of Pyramids, and coming to the beautiful northern gate that was covered over with gold, waited there, for this gate was not yet opened.

A woman who led three asses laden with green barley and vegetables, which she purposed to sell in the market-place, fell into talk with them, asking them whence they came.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Asti answered, from the city of Meroe, adding that they were singers and dealers in pearls.

"Then you have come to the right place," answered the woman, "for pearls are rare at Napata, which is so far from the sea; also it is said that the young king loves singing if it be good."

"The young king?" asked Asti. "What is his name, and where is the old king?"

"You cannot have dwelt long in Meroe, strangers," answered the woman suspiciously, "or you would know that the old king dwells with Osiris beyond yonder pyramid, where the general of the Pharaoh of Egypt, he who rules here now, buried him after the great battle.

"Oh! it is a strange story, and I do not know the rights of it who sell my stuff and take little heed of such things. But at the last high Nile before one this general came with three thousand soldiers of Egypt, and the body of the Prince of Kesh, whom it seems he had slain somewhere, it is said because both of them sought the favor of the Queen of Egypt.

"As they tell, this was the command of that queen—that he should submit himself to the King of Napata to be judged for his crime. This he did, and the king in his fury commanded that he should be hanged from the mast of the sacred boat of Amen.

"The general answered that he was ready to be hanged if the king could hang him. Then there was a war between the people of Napata and the Egyptians, aided by many of the soldiers of the city who hated their master and rebelled against his rule, which was ever cruel.

"The end of it was that the Egyptians and the rebels won, and the king having fallen in the fight, they crowned the Egyptian general in his place.

"His name? Oh, I forget it, he has so many, but he is a goodly man to look at, and all love him although he is mad. See, the gates are open at last. Farewell."

And dragging her beasts of burden by the halter, the peasant woman mingled with the crowd and was gone.

Tua and Asti also mingled with the crowd, and rode on up a wide street till they came to a square planted round with trees, on one side of which was built a splendid palace.

Here they halted their camels, not knowing whither they should go, and as they stood irresolute the gates of the palace opened and through them came a body of horsemen clad in armor.

"See the writing on their shields," whispered Asti.

Tua looked and read, and lo! there in the royal cartouche was her own name, and after it new titles—Queen of the Upper and the Lower Land, Opener of the Gates of the South, Divine Lady of Napata by grace of Amen, Father of the Gods.

"It seems that I have subjects here," she murmured, "who elsewhere have none," then ceased.

For now through the gate rose one mounted on a splendid horse, whose shape seemed familiar to her even while he was far away.

"Who is that?" faltered Tua.

"My heart tells me it is Rames, my son," answered Asti, grasping at her saddle-rope.

CHAPTER XI

THE JUDGMENT OF THE GODS

RAMES it was without a doubt; Rames grown older and stern and sad of face, but still Rames, and no other man, and oh! their eyes swam and their hearts began to beat at the sight of him.

"Say, shall we declare ourselves?" asked Asti.

"Nay," answered Tua, "not here and now. He would not believe, and we cannot unveil before all these men. Also, first I desire to learn more. Let him pass."

Rames rode on till he came opposite to where the two women sat on their white camels beneath a tree, when something seemed to attract his gaze to them.

He looked once carelessly and turned his head away.

He looked a second time, and again turned his head, though more slowly.

He looked a third time, and his eyes remained fixed upon them.

Then, as though acting upon some impulse, he pulled upon his horse's bit, and rode up to them.

"Who are you, stranger ladies," he asked, "who own such fine camels?"

Tua bowed her head that the folds of her veil might hide her face, but Asti answered in a feigned voice:

"Sir, both of us are mechants, and one is a harper and a singer. We have traveled hither up the Nile to the Golden City because we understand that in Napata pearls are rare, and such we have to sell.

"Also we were told the new king of this city loves good singing, and my companion, who sings and harps, learned her art in

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Egypt, even at Thebes the holy. But who are you, sir, that questions us?"

"Lady," answered Rames, "I am an Egyptian who holds this town on behalf of the Queen of Egypt, whom once I knew.

"Or perhaps I should say that I hold it on behalf of the Pharaoh of Egypt, since my spies tell me that the Star of Amen has taken Abi, Prince of Memphis, to husband, although they add that he finds her a masterful wife."

And he laughed bitterly.

"Sir," replied Asti, "it is long since we left holy Thebes, some years indeed, and we know nothing of these things, who ply our trade from place to place.

"But if you are the governor of this town, show us, we pray you, as country-women of yours, where we may lodge in safety, and at your leisure this afternoon permit that we exhibit our pearls before you, and when that is done, and you have bought or refused them, as you may wish, that my companion should sing to you some of the ancient songs of Egypt."

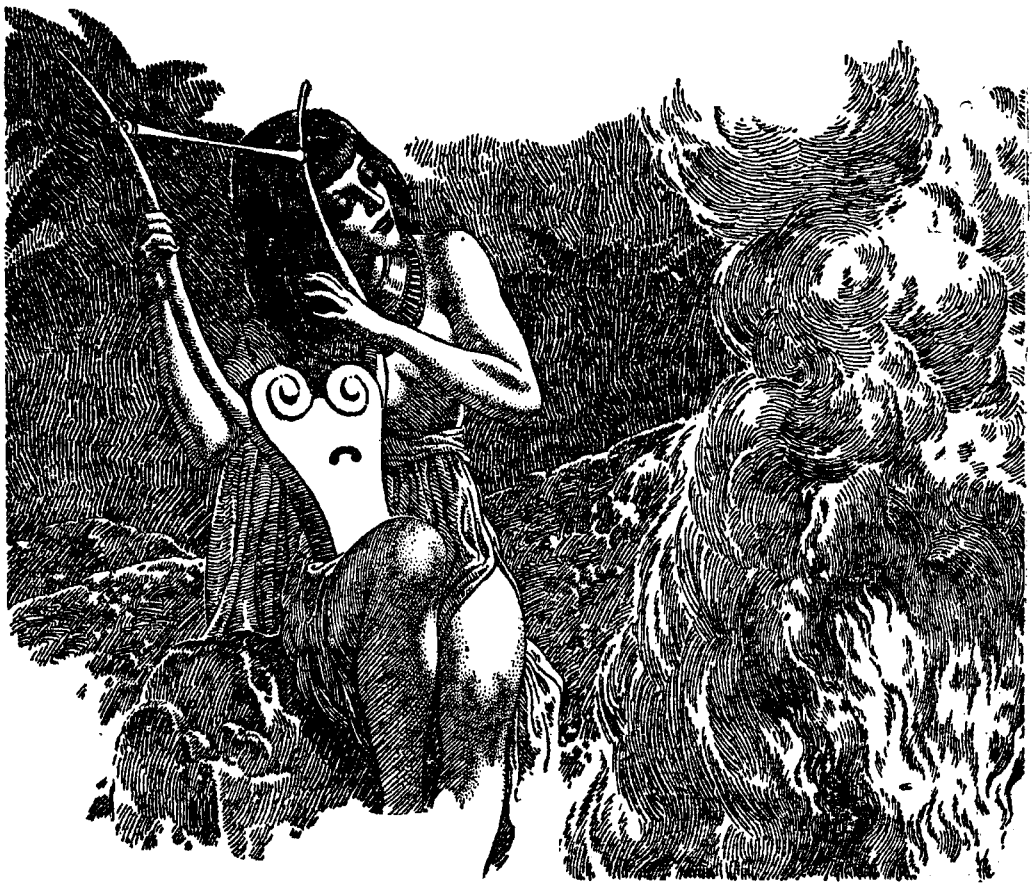
"Ladies," answered Rames, "I am a soldier who would rather buy swords than pearls. Also, as it chances, I am a man who dwells alone."

"Yet because you are of my country, or, by Amen, I know not why! I grant you your request. I go out to exercise this company in the arts of war, but after sundown you shall come to my palace, and I will see your wares and hear your songs.

"Till then, farewell. Officer," he added to a captain who had followed him, "take these Egyptians and their camels and give them a lodging in the guest house, where they will not be molested, and at sundown bring them to me."

Then, still staring at them as though they held his eyes in their hearts, Rames departed, and the captain led them to their lodging.

It was the hour of sundown; and Tua,



As she sang the wild brutes grew still and seemed to listen as though they were charmed. . . .

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

adorned in beautiful white raiment, broidered with royal purple, that she carried in her baggage on the camel, with her long hair combed out and scented, a necklace of great pearls upon her bosom, a veil flung over her head, and her harp of gold and ivory in her hand, waited to be led before Rames.

Asti, his mother, waited also, but she was clad in a plain black robe, and over her head was a black veil. Presently that captain who had shown them their lodging, came to them and asked if they were ready to be led before the Viceroy of Napata.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"Viceroy?" answered Asti. "I thought he was a king."

"So he is, my good woman," replied the captain; "but it is his fancy to call himself the Viceroy of Neter-Tua, Star of Amen, wife of Abi the Usurper who rules in Egypt. A mad fancy when he might be a Pharaoh on his own account, but so it is."

"Well, sir," said Asti, "we merchants have nothing to do with these high matters; lead us to the Pharaoh, or general, or viceroy, with whom we hope to transact business."

So the captain conducted them to a side gate of the palace, and thence through various passages and halls, in some of which Tua recognized officers of her own whom she had commanded to accompany Rames, to an apartment of no great size, where he bade them be seated.

PRESENTLY a door opened, and through it came Rames, plainly dressed in the uniform of an Egyptian general, on which they saw he wore no serpent crest or other of the outward signs of royalty. Only on his right hand, that lacked the little finger, gleamed a certain royal ring, which Tua knew.

With him, also, were several captains, to whom he talked of military affairs.

Seeing the two women, he bowed to them courteously, and asked them to forgive him for having kept them waiting for him. Then he said:

"What was it that you wished to show me, ladies? Oh! I remember, precious stones."

Then Asti drew out a box of scented cedar, and, opening it, revealed a diadem of pearls worked into the shape of the royal uræus, which they had fashioned thus at Tat, and also a few of their largest single gems.

"Beautiful, indeed," said Rames, looking at them; "though there is but one who has the right to wear this crown, the divine queen of the upper and the lower land." And he sighed.

"Nay, lord," replied Asti, "for surely her husband might wear it also."

"It would sit but ill on the fat head of Abi, from all I hear, lady," he broke in, laughing bitterly.

"Or," went on Asti, taking no heed of his words, "a general who had conquered a great country could usurp it, and find none to reprove him, especially if he himself happened to be of the royal blood."

Now Rames looked at her sharply.

"You speak strange words," he said; "but, doubtless, it is by chance. Merchant, those pearls of yours are for richer men than I am. Shut them in the box again, and let the lady, your daughter, sing some old song of Egypt, for such I long to hear."

"So be it, lord," answered Asti. "Still, keep the diadem as a gift, since it was made for you alone, and may yet be useful to you—who can know?

"It is the price we pay for liberty to trade in your dominions. Nay, lord; unless you keep it, my daughter shall not sing."

"Let it lie there, then, most princely merchant, and we will talk of the matter afterward. Now for the song."

Then, her moment come at last, Tua stood up, and holding the ivory harp beneath her veil, she swept its golden cords.

As the first glorious notes floated from her lips Rames rose from his seat, and stood staring at her, entranced. On went the song, and on; as she had sung it in the banqueting-hall of Pharaoh at Thebes, so she sang it in the chamber of Rames at Napata.

The scribe dared the sanctuary; the angry goddess smote him cold in death; the high priestess walled and mourned; the Queen of Love relented, and gave him back his life again.

Then came that last glorious burst when, lifted up to heaven, the two lovers, forgiven, purged, chanted their triumph to the stars, and, by slow degrees, the music throbbed itself to silence.

White-faced, trembling, Rames clung to a pillar in his chamber, while Tua sank back upon her chair, and the harp she held slipped from her hand down upon the floor.

"Whence came that harp?" he gasped. "Surely there are not two such in the world? Woman, you have stolen it. Nay, how can you have stolen the music, and the voice as well?

"Lady, forgive me, I have no thought of evil; but, oh! grant me a boon. Why, I will tell you afterward. Grant me a boon—let me look upon your face."

Tua lifted her hands and undid the fastening of her veil, which slipped from her to her feet, showing her in the rich array of a princess of Egypt. His eyes met her beautiful eyes, and for a while they gazed upon each other like folk who dream.

"What trick is this?" he said angrily at last. "Before me stands the Star of Amen, Egypt's anointed queen. The harp she bears was the royal gift of the Prince of Kesh, he who fell that night beneath my sword.

"The voice is Egypt's voice; the song is

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Egypt's song. Nay, how can it be? I am mad; your magicians come to mock me; for that Star, Amen's daughter, reigns a thousand miles away from here with the lord she chose—Abi, her own uncle, he who, they say, murdered Pharaoh.

"Get you gone, sorceress, lest I cause the priests of Amen, whereof you also make a mock, to cast you to the flames for blasphemy."

Slowly, very slowly, Tua opened the wrappings about her throat, revealing the sign of life.

"When they see this holy mark, think you that the priests of Amen will cast me to the flames, O royal son of Mermes?"

"Why not?" he answered. "If you have power to lie in one thing, you have power to lie in all. She who can steal the loveliness of Egypt's self can also steal the signet of the god."

"Say, did you, O Rames, also steal that other signet on your hand—a queen's gift, I think, that once a Pharaoh wore? Say, also, how did you lose the little finger of that hand? Was it perchance in the maw of a certain god that dwells in the secret pool of a temple at holy Thebes?"

So Tua spake, and waited awhile, but Rames said nothing.

He opened his mouth to answer, indeed, but a dumbness sealed his lips.

"Nurse," she went on presently, "I cannot persuade this lord that I am Egypt and no other. Try you."

So Asti loosed her black veil and let it fall about her feet.

He stared at her noble features and gray hair; then, uttering a great cry of "Mother, my mother, who they swore to me was dead in Memphis!" he flung himself upon her breast and burst into weeping.

"Aye, Rames," said Asti presently, "your mother, she who bore you, and no other woman, and with her one who, because her royal heart loves you now as from the first, from moon to moon for two whole years have braved the dangers of the desert and of wicked men, till at last Amen, her father, brings her safely to your side.

"Now do you believe?"

"Aye," answered Rames, "I do believe."

"Then, O faithful captain," said Tua, "take this gift from Egypt's queen which, awhile ago, you thrust aside, and be its lord and mine."

And lifting up the diadem of pearls crested with the royal uræi, she set it on his brow, as once before she had done when, in that hour of dawn, she vowed herself his in Thebes.

IT WAS night, and all their wonderful story had been told.

"Such is our tale, Rames my son," said Asti, and you may search before you will find another that will match it. Now tell us yours."

"It is short, mother," he answered.

"Obeying the commands of her majesty yonder," and he bowed toward Tua, who sat at the farther side of the table at which they ate, "I traveled up the Nile to this city. As the old king, the father of the Prince of Kesh, would have slain me, I attacked him first by the help of my Egyptians and his own subjects, and—well, he died.

"Moreover, none regretted him, for he was a bad king, and I stepped into his place, and ever since have been engaged in righting matters, which they needed. Long ago I would have returned to Egypt and reported myself, only my spies told me of all that had happened there.

"They told me, for instance, of the murder of Pharaoh, by the witchcraft of Abi and his companions; and they told me that Pharaoh's daughter, the Star of Amen, forgetting all things and the oath she swore to me, had married her old uncle, Abi, that she might through him save her life and power."

"And you believed them, Rames?" asked Tua reproachfully.

"What else could I do but believe, lady, seeing that those same spies swore that they had seen your majesty seated upon your throne at Memphis, and elsewhere, and causing Abi to run to and fro like a little dog, and do your bidding in all things?

"How could I know that it was your double, and not yourself that married Abi?"

"I think that Abi knows to-day," answered Tua, "since it seems that a Ka makes but a bad wife to any man. But now, what shall we do?"

"Will you not first marry me, lady?" suggested Rames. "Afterward, we can think."

"Aye," she answered, "I will marry you as I have promised but in one place only, the temple of Amen in Egypt. First win me back my throne, then ask for my hand."

"It shall be done," he answered, "though how I know not, seeing that another sits upon that throne of yours, who, perhaps, will not be willing to bid farewell to his power."

"We will send her a message, son," said

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Asti. "Now leave us, for we must sleep."

"Where is your messenger, mother?" asked Rames as he went.

"Have you known me all these years, my son, and not learned that I have servants whom you cannot see?" answered Asti.

It was midnight, and in their chamber of the palace of Rames, Asti and Tua knelt side by side in prayer to Amen, father of the gods.

Then, their petitions finished, Asti rose to her feet, and once again, as in the pylon tower at Memphis, uttered the awful words that in bygone days had been spoken to her by the spirit of Ahura the divine in Osiris.

There was a sound as of whispering, a sound as of beating wings.

Lo! in the shadow beyond the lamp-light a mist gathered that brightened by degrees and took shape, the shape of a royal woman clad in the robes and ornament of Egypt's queen, whose face was as the face of Neter-Tua, only prouder and more unearthly.

In silence it stood before them, scanning them with its glittering eyes.

"Whence come you, O Double?" asked Asti.

"From that place where your command found me, O mistress of secret things, from the house of Abi at Thebes, wherein he seems to rule as Pharaoh," the form answered in its cold voice.

"How fares it with Abi and with Egypt, O Double?"

"With Abi it fares but ill; he wastes in toil, fear, and longings, and knows no happy hour. But with Egypt it fares well.

"Never, O lady of strength, was she more great than she is to-day, for in all things I have fulfilled the commandments that were laid upon me, and now I desire to rest in that bosom whence I came." She pointed to Tua, who stood and watched.

"Not yet, O Double, for there is still work for you to do, and then you shall be at peace till the day of the last awakening. Harken: Return to Thebes, and tell a false tale in the ears of Abi and his councilors.

"Say that Rames, the Egyptian who has seized the rule of Kesh, has declared himself Pharaoh of Egypt by right of race, and your husband by the promise of him who ruled before you whom Abi did to death. Cause this Abi to gather a great army, and to march southward to make an end of Rames.

"But secretly whisper into the ears of the generals of this army, that it is true the divine Pharaoh who is gone promised you in marriage to Rames with your own consent, and by the command of Amen, father of the gods, and of your spirit. Whisper to them that Amen is wroth with Abi because of his crime, as he will show them in due season, and that those who rebel against him shall have his love and favor.

"At the gateway of the south, whence the Nile rushes northward between great walls of rock, Rames shall meet the army of Abi. With him will come her of whom you are, and I, whom you must obey; also perchance another who is greater than all of us.

"There, at the gateway of the south, your task shall be accomplished, and you shall find the rest you seek. It is said."

"I hear the command, and it shall be done," answered the Ka in its cold, passionless voice. "Only, lady of the secrets, doer of the Will Divine, delay not, lest, outworn, I should break back like a flame to yonder breast that is my home, slaying as I come, and leaving wreck behind me."

Then as the figure had appeared, so also it disappeared, growing faint by degrees, and vanishing away into the night out of which it came.

IT WAS morning at Thebes, and Abi sat in the great hall of Pharaoh, transacting business of the state, while at his side stood Kaku the vizier.

Changed were both of them, indeed, since they had plotted the death of their guest and king at Memphis, for now Abi was so worn with work and fear and wretchedness, that his royal robes hung about him in loose folds, while Kaku had become an old, old man, who trembled as he walked.

"Is the business finished, officer?" asked Abi impatiently.

"Nay, mighty lord," answered Kaku, "there is still enough to keep you sitting here till noon, and after that you must receive the council of the embassies."

"I will not receive them. Let them wait till another day. Knave, would you work me to death, who have never known an hour's rest or peace since the happy time when I ruled as Prince of Memphis?"

"Lord," answered Kaku, bowing humbly, "weary or no you must receive them, for so it has been decreed by her majesty the queen, whose command may not be broken."

"The queen!" exclaimed Abi in a low voice, rolling his hollow eyes around him as though in fear. "Oh, Kaku, would that I had never beheld the queen. I tell you that

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

she is not a woman, as indeed you know well, but a fiend with a heart of ice, and the venomous cunning of a snake.

"I am called Pharaoh, yet am but her puppet to carry out her decrees. I am called her husband, yet she is still not wife to me."

"We are in her power, and must work her will, for, lord, if we do not we shall die, and I think that neither of us desires to die, since beyond that gate dead Pharaoh waits for us," Kaku said.

At these words Abi groaned aloud, wiping the sweat from his blanched face with the corner of his robe, and saying:

"There you speak truly. Go, call the scribes, and let us get on with the queen's business.

Kaku turned to obey, when suddenly heralds entered the empty hall, crying:

"Her majesty the queen waits without with a great company, and humbly craves audience of her good lord, the divine Pharaoh of the Upper and the Lower Land."

Abi and Kaku looked at each other, and despair was in their eyes.

"Let her majesty enter," said the king in a low voice.

The heralds retired, and presently through the cedar doors appeared the queen in state.

She was splendid to behold, splendid in her proud beauty, splendid in her dress, and in her royal ornaments. On she swept up the hall, attended by Merytra, who bore her fan and cushion, for it was her pleasure that this woman should wait upon her day and night without pause or rest, although she who had once been so handsome now was worn almost to nothingness with toil and terror.

Behind Merytra came guards and high priests, and after them the great lords of the council, who were called the king's companions and the generals of the army.

On she swept up the hall till, reaching the foot of the throne whereon Abi, sat, she motioned to Merytra to place the cushion upon its step, and knelt, saying:

"I am come as a loyal wife to make a humble prayer to Pharaoh my lord in the presence of his court."

"Rise and speak on, great lady," answered Abi. "It is not fit that you should kneel to me."

"Nay, it is most fit that Pharaoh's queen should kneel to Pharaoh when she seeks his divine favor."

Yet she rose, and, seating herself in a chair that had been brought, spoke thus:

"O Pharaoh, last night I dreamed a dream. I dreamed of the Count Rames, son of Mermes, the last of that royal race which ruled before our house in Egypt.

"I dreamed that this bold and able man, not satisfied with the rich kingdom of Kesh, had made a scheme to attack Egypt; to slay you, most glorious lord, to proclaim himself Pharaoh by right of ancient blood, and more—to take me, your faithful wife, to be his wife, and thereby secure his throne."

"Without doubt, queen, this turbulent Rames might think of such things," said Abi, "and your dream may be true.

"Yet it should be remembered that at present he is at Napata, which is a very long way off, and has probably only a small army at his command; so, why should you trouble about what he thinks?"

"O Pharaoh, that was not all my dream, for in it I saw two pictures. The first was of this bold Rames attacking Thebes, and conquering it; yes, and dragging me away to be his wife over your very corpse, O Pharaoh.

"The second was of you and your army meeting him at the gate of the south land, and slaying him, and taking possession of the Kingdom of Kesh and its golden city, and ruling them for Egypt until you die."

"Here be two dreams, O queen," said Abi. "Tell us now, which would you follow, for both of them cannot be right."

"HOW can I know, Pharaoh, and how can you know? Yet by your side stands one who will know; for he is the first of magicians, and a chosen interpreter of the heart of the gods. Grant that he may make this matter clear." And she pointed to Kaku, who stood by the throne.

"Divine lady," stammered Kaku, "the thing is too high for me. I have no message; I cannot tell you."

"You were ever over-modest, Kaku," said the queen. "Command him, O Pharaoh, to shed the light of his wisdom on us; for without doubt he knows the truth."

"Yes, yes," said Abi; "he knows it; he knows everything. Kaku, delay not; interpret the dream of her majesty."

"I cannot; I will not," sputtered Kaku. Yet, as he spoke he felt the glittering eyes of that spirit who was called the queen fix themselves upon him and compel his tongue, so that he said just what he did not mean to say.

"A light shines in me," he cried, "and I see that the second vision of her majesty is the true vision! You must go up with

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

your army to the gate of the south, O Pharaoh, and there meet this usurper Rames, that these matters may be brought to their appointed end."

"The gods have spoken by the mouth of their prophet!" cried the queen in a thrilling, triumphant voice.

"Now, Pharaoh, priests, councilors, and captains of Egypt, let us make ready to travel to the gate of the south, and there hang the dog Rames in the desert land, that thus Egypt and Egypt's king and Egypt's queen may be freed from danger and rest in peace, and the wealth of the City of Gold be divided among you all."

That night, Abi and Kaku stood face to face.

"What is this that you have done?" asked Abi. "Do you not remember the words which dead Pharaoh spoke in the awful vision that came to me that night at Memphis, when he bade me take the royal loveliness which I desired to be my wife?

"Do you not remember that he bade me also reign in her right until I met 'one Rames, son of Mermes,' and with him a beggar-man, who is charged with another message for me?"

"I remember," answered Kaku.

"Then why did you interpret the dream of the queen in the sense that I must hurry southward to meet this very Rames—and my doom?"

"Because I could not help it," groaned Kaku. "That spirit who is called a queen compelled me. Abi, there is no escape for us; we are in the net of Fate—unless, unless you dare—" And he looked meaningly at the sword that hung by Pharaoh's side.

"Nay, Kaku," he answered; "I dare not. Let us live while we may, knowing what awaits us beyond the gate."

THREE more months had gone by, and the great host of Pharaoh was encamped beyond the southern gate, and the war-ships of Pharaoh were anchored thick on either bank of the Nile.

There they lay prepared for battle, for spies had reported to them that the general, Rames, Lord of Kesh, was advancing northward swiftly, though with so small an army that it could easily be destroyed.

Therefore Abi waited there to destroy it without further toil, nor did his terrible queen gainsay him. She also seemed content to wait.

One evening as the sun sank it was told to them that the troops of Rames had appeared, and occupied the mountains on the right bank of the Nile, being encamped around that temple of Amen which had stood there for thousands of years.

"Good," said the queen. "To-morrow Pharaoh will go up against him and make an end of this matter. Is it not so, Pharaoh?"

She looked at him with her glittering eyes.

"Yes, yes," answered Abi, "the sooner the better, for I am worn out, and would return to Thebes.

"Yes," he added in a weak, uncertain voice, "I misdoubt me of this war, I know not why. What is it that you stare at in the heavens so fixedly, O Kaku?"

Now the eyes of the council were turned to Kaku, the vizier, and they perceived that he was much disturbed.

"Look," he said, pointing with a trembling finger toward the skies.

They looked, and saw hanging just above the evening glow a very bright and wonderful star, and near to it another, paler star, which presently it seemed to cover.

"The Star of Amen," gasped Kaku in a voice that shook, "and your star, O Pharaoh. The star of Amen eats it up, your star goes out, and will never be seen again by living man.

"Oh! Abi, that which I foresaw years and years ago has come to pass. Your day is done, and your night is at hand, O Abi."

"If so," shouted Abi in his rage and terror, "be sure of this, dog—that you shall share it."

As he spoke a sound of screams drew near, and presently into the midst of them rushed Merytra, the wife of Kaku.

"The vengeance of the gods," she screamed, "the vengeance of the gods! Listen, Abi. But now, this very evening, as I slept in my pavilion, who can never sleep at night, there appeared to me the spirit of dead Pharaoh, of Pharaoh whom we slew by magic, and he said: "Tell the murderer, Abi, and the wizard rogue, Kaku, your husband, that I summon both of them to meet me ere another sun be set, and, woman, come you with them.

"Death is at our door, Abi; death and the terrible vengeance of the god!" and Merytra fell down foaming in a fit.

Now Abi went mad in the extremity of his fear.

"They are sorcerers," he shouted, "who would bewitch me. Take them and keep them safe, and let Kaku be beaten with rods till he comes to his right mind again.

"To-morrow, when I have slain Rames, I will hang this magician at my masthead."

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

But the queen only laughed and repeated after him.

"Yes, yes, my good lord, to-morrow, when, you have killed Rames, this magician shall hang at your mast-head. Fear not, whatever chances, I will see that it is done."

Meanwhile, Merytra, recovered from her madness, lay upon a bed, when a woman entered and stood over her.

Looking up she saw that it was the queen.

"Harken to me," said the queen in an icy voice, "and tell the words I speak to Abi. The time is accomplished, and I leave him.

"If he would look again upon Neter-Tua, Morning Star of Amen, the great lady of Egypt, let him seek her in the camp of Rames. There he shall find her in the temple of Amen, which is set upon the mountain in the midst of the camp."

Then she was gone.

Merytra rose from her bed and called to the guards to lead her to Abi.

So loudly did she call, saying that she had a message for him which must not be delayed, that at length one went and told him of her words, and he came to her.

"What is it now, sorceress?" he asked. "Have you dreamed more ill-omened dreams?"

"Nay, Pharaoh," she answered, "but the queen has fled to Rames."

Word for word she repeated what had been said to her.

"It is a lie," said Abi. "How can she have fled through a triple line of guards?"

"Search, then, and see, O Pharaoh."

So Abi searched, but though none had seen her pass, and none had gone with her, the queen could not be found.

It was midnight, and while they still searched by the light of the moon, a tall figure clad in tattered robes, who bore a thornwood staff in his hand, and had a white beard that fell down below his middle, was perceived walking to and fro about the camp.

"Who is that fellow?" asked Abi, and as he spoke, the figure cried aloud in a great voice:

"Listen, councilors, captains, and soldiers of Egypt, to the command of Amen, spoken by the lips of his messenger, Kepher the Wanderer. Lift no sword against Rames, Lord of Kesh, for he is my servant, and shall be Pharaoh over you, and husband of your queen, and father of the kings to come.

"Seize Abi the usurper, the murderer of Pharaoh, his brother, and Kaku the sorcerer, and Merytra the traitress, and lead them at the dawn to my temple up on yonder hill, where I will declare my commands to you in the sanctuary of the temple. So shall peace be upon you and all Egypt, and the breath of life remain in your nostrils."

Now hearing these fearful words, and remembering dead Pharaoh's prophecy of a beggar who should bring a message to him, Abi drew his sword and rushed at the man.

But ere ever he came there, the Wanderer was gone, and lo! they heard him repeating his message far away.

Thither they ran also, but now the words of doom were being called upon the ships, and on their prows they saw his tall shape stand—first on this and then on that.

"It is the gods who speak," cried the priests. "Let us obey the gods!"

And suddenly they flung themselves upon Abi and bound him, and Kaku and Merytra they bound also, waiting for the dawn.

But of the tall, white-bearded man in beggar's robes they saw and heard no more.

AT THAT same hour Tua slept in a chamber of the temple upon the hill, while Asti watched her.

Presently a wind blew in the chamber, and Asti, looking up, became aware of a shape that she knew well, the very shape of Tua who slept upon the bed.

"What is your will, O Double?" asked Asti.

"My will is that you give me rest," answered the Ka. "My task is accomplished. I am weary.

"Speak the secret words of power that you have, and let me return to her from whom I came, and in her bosom sleep till the great day of awakening."

So Asti, knowing that she was commanded so to do, uttered those secret words, and as she spoke them the glorious shape seemed to grow faint and fade away.

Only Tua rose upon her bed, stretched out her arms and sighed, fell back again and slept heavily until the morning.

Then she awoke, asking what had befallen her, for she was changed.

"This has befallen, queen. That which went forth from you by the command of Amen has returned to you again, its duty done. Rise up now and adorn yourself, for this is your day of victory and marriage."

As the sun rose, Tua went forth more beautiful than the morning, and at the gates of the temple found Rames awaiting

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

her, clad in his armor, while from the mists below came a sound as of an army marching.

"What passes?" asked Tua, looking at him, and there was more love in her blue eyes than there is water in the Nile at flood.

"I think that Abi attacks us, lady," he said, bowing the knee to her, "and I am fearful for you, for our men are few, and his are many."

"Be not afraid of Abi, or of anything, O Rames, though it is true that this day you must lose your liberty," she answered with a sweet and gentle smile, and he wondered at her words.

Then, before he could speak again, two of the captains of his outpost ran in and reported that without were priests and heralds, who came in peace from the army of Abi.

"Summon the officers, and let them be admitted," said Rames, "but be careful, all of you, lest this embassy should hide some trick of war. Come, queen, it is to you that they should speak, and not to me, who am but a general of your province, Kesh."

He followed her to the inner court, where, in front of the sanctuary, was a chair on which, at his prayer, she seated herself, as a mighty queen should do.

Now, conducted by his own officers, the embassy entered, bearing with them three closed litters, and Tua and Rames noted that among that embassy were the greatest generals, and the most holy priests of Egypt. At a given sign they prostrated themselves before the glory of the queen, all save the soldiers who bore the litters.

Next, from among their ranks out stepped the venerable high priest of Amen at Thebes, and stood before Tua with bowed head till, with a motion of her hand, she commanded him to speak.

"O Morning Star of Amen," he began, "after you left our camp last night a messenger came to us from the father of the gods—"

"Stay, O high priest," broke in Tua, "I did not leave your camp who never tarried there, and who for two long years have set no foot upon the holy soil of Egypt.

"No, not since I fled from Memphis to save myself from death, or what is worse—the defilement of forced marriage with Abi, my uncle, and Pharaoh's murderer."

Now the high priest turned and stared at those behind him, and all who were present stared at the queen.

"Pardon me," he said, "but how can this thing be, seeing that for those two years we have seen your majesty day by day living among us as the wife of Abi?"

Now Tua looked at Asti, who stood at her side, and the tall and noble Asti looked at the high priest, saying:

"You know me, do you not?"

"Aye, lady," he answered, "we know you. You were the wife of Mermes, the last shoot of a royal tree, and you are the mother of the Lord Rames yonder, against whom we came out with our army to make war.

"We know you well, O greatest of all the seers in Egypt, mistress of secret things. But we believed that you had perished in the temple of Sekhet at Memphis, that temple where Pharaoh died. Now we understand that, being a magician, you only vanished thence."

"What bear you there?" asked Asti, glancing at the litters.

"Bring forth the prisoners," said the high priest.

Then the curtains were drawn, and the soldiers lifted from the litters Abi, Kaku, and Merytra, who were bound with cords, and stood them on their feet before the queen.

"These are the very murderers of Pharaoh, my father, who would have also brought me to shame. Why are my eyes affronted with the sight of them?" asked Tua indignantly.

"Because the messenger of the gods, clothed as a beggar-man, commanded it, your majesty," answered the high priest. "Now we understand that they are brought hither to be judged for the murder of Pharaoh, the good god who was your father."

"Shall a wife sit in judgment on her husband?" broke in Abi.

"Man," said Tua, "I never was your wife. How can I have been your wife, who have not seen you since the death of Pharaoh? Listen, all of you, to the marvelous tale that has come to pass.

"At my birth—you, O high priest, should know it well—Amen gave to me a Ka, a self within myself, to protect me in all dangers. The dangers came upon me, and Asti the magician, my foster-mother, speaking the words that had been taught to her by the spirit of the divine Ahura who bore me, called forth that Ka of mine, and left it where I had been, to be the wife of Abi—such a wife, I think, as never man had before.

"But me, Amen, my father, rescued, and with me Asti, bearing us in the boat of the sun to far lands, and protecting us in many

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

perils, till at length we came to the city of Napata, where we found a certain servant of mine whom, as it chances, I—love." And she looked at Rames and smiled.

"Meanwhile, my shadow did the work to which it was appointed, ruling for me in Egypt, and drawing on Abi to his ruin. But last night it returned to me, and will be seen no more by men, except perchance, in my tomb after I am dead.

"Judge you if my tale be true, and whether I am indeed Neter-Tua, daughter of Amen."

And opening the wrappings about her throat, she showed the holy sign that was stamped above her breast, adding:

"The high priest yonder should know this mark, for he saw it at my birth."

Now the aged man drew near, looked, and said:

"It is the sign. Here shines the Star of Amen, and no other. Still, we do not understand. Tell us the tale, O Asti."

SO ASTI stood forward, and told that tale, omitting nothing, and then Rames told his tale, whereto Tua the queen added a little, and, although ere they finished the sun was high, none wearied in listening save only Abi, Kaku, and Merytra, who heard death in every word.

It was done at length, and a great silence fell upon the place, for the tongues of men were tied. Presently the high priest, who all this while had stood with bent head, lifted up his eyes to heaven, crying:

"O Amen, father of the spirit of this queen, show now thy will, that we may learn it and obey."

For a while there was silence, till suddenly a sound was heard in the dark sanctuary where stood the statue of the god, a sound as of a stick tapping upon the granite floor.

Then the curtains of that sanctuary were drawn, and standing between them there appeared the figure of an ancient, bearded man, with stony eyes, who was clad in a beggar's robe.

It was he who had met Tua and Asti in the wilderness and eaten up their food. It was he who had saved them in the palace of the desert king. It was he who but last night had walked the camp of Abi.

"I am that messenger whom men from the beginning have called Kepher," he said. "I am the dweller in the wilderness whom your fathers knew, and your sons shall know. I am he who seeks for charity, and pays it back in life and death.

"I am the pen of Thoth the Recorder. I am the scourge of Osiris. I am the voice of Amen, god above the gods.

"Harken you, people of Egypt—not for a little end have these things come to pass, but that ye may learn that there is design in heaven, and justice upon earth, and, after justice, judgment. Pharaoh, the good servant of the gods, was basely murdered by his own kin whom he trusted.

"Neter-Tua, his daughter, and daughter of Amen, was condemned to shame. Rames of the royal race was sent forth to danger or to death, far from her he loved, and she loved him by that divine command which rules the hearts of man.

"This is the command of the gods—let these twain be wed and take Egypt as their heritage, and call down upon it peace and greatness. But as for these murderers and wizards"—and he pointed to Abi, to Kaku, and to Merytra— "let them be placed in the sanctuary of Amen, to await what he shall send them."

So spoke Kepher the messenger, and departed whence he came, nor in that generation did any see him more.

Then they took up Abi, Kaku, and Merytra, and cut their bonds. They threw them into the dark sanctuary before the great stone image of the god.

They shut the electrum doors upon them, and left them there wailing and cursing, while the high priest of Amen joined the hands of Rames and of Tua, and declared them to be man and wife forever.

Now, after these things were done, the Pharaoh and his queen drove through the hosts of Egypt in their golden chariot, and received the homage of the hosts ere they departed northward for Thebes.

At nightfall they returned again and sat side by side at the marriage feast, and once more Tua swept her harp of ivory and gold, and sang the ancient song of him who dared much for love, and won at last the prize.

So in the dim, forgotten years, their joy fell on Rames and on Tua, Morning Star of Amen, which still with them remains in the new immortal kingdom that they have won and enjoyed long and long ago.

But when in the morning, Asti the wise dared to open the great doors and peer into the sanctuary of Amen, she saw a dreadful sight.

For there at the feet of the effigy of the god lay Abi, who slew his brother, and Kaku the sorcerer, and Merytra the traitress, dead, slain by their own or by one another's hands, and the stony eyes of the god stared down upon them.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

By Arthur Machen

STRANGE OCCURRENCE IN CLERKENWELL

Daring is he who enters that strange world which few may enter—to whose joys Knowledge is the key, but against whose perils it is no protection. . . .

MR. DYSON had inhabited for some years a couple of rooms in a moderately quiet street in Bloomsbury, where, as he somewhat pompously expressed it, he held his finger on the pulse of life without being deafened with the thousand rumours of the main arteries of London. It was to him a source of peculiar, if esoteric, gratification that from the adjacent corner of Tottenham Court Road a hundred lines of omnibuses went to the four quarters of the town; he would dilate on the facilities for visiting Dalston, and dwell on the admirable line that knew extremest Ealing and the streets beyond Whitechapel. His rooms, which had been originally "furnished apartments," he had gradually purged of their more peccant parts; and though one would not find here the glowing splendour of his old chambers in the street off the Strand, there was something of severe grace about the appointments which did credit to his taste. The rugs were old, and of the true faded beauty; the etchings, nearly all of them proofs printed by the artist, made a good show with broad white margins and black frames, and there was no spurious black oak.

Indeed, there was but little furniture of any kind: a plain and honest table, square and sturdy, stood in one corner; a seventeenth-century settle fronted the hearth; and two wooden elbow-chairs and a bookshelf of the Empire made up the equipment, with an exception worthy of note. For Dyson cared for none of these things; his place was at his own bureau, a quaint old piece of lacquered-work, at which he would sit for hour after hour, with his back to the room, engaged in the desperate pursuit of literature, or, as he termed his profession, the chase of the phrase.

The neat array of pigeon-holes and drawers teemed and overflowed with manuscripts and notebooks, the experi-

From "The Three Impostors" by Arthur Machen. Published by permission of the author's estate.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Though swathed in the robes of death, the mummy's face had been left uncovered. . . .

ments and efforts of many years; and the inner well, a vast and cavernous receptacle, was stuffed with accumulated ideas. Dyson was a craftsman who loved all the detail and the technique of his work intensely; and if, as has been hinted, he deluded himself a little with the name of artist, yet his amusements were eminently harmless, and, so far as can be ascertained, he (or the publishers) had chosen the good part of not tiring the world with printed matter.

Here, then, Dyson would shut himself up with his fancies, experimenting with words, and striving, as his friend the recluse of Bayswater strove, with the almost invincible problem of style, but always with a fine confidence, extremely different from the chronic depression of the realist. He had been almost continuously at work on some scheme that struck him as well-nigh magical in its possibilities since the night of his adventure with the ingenious tenant of the first floor in Abingdon Grove; and as he laid down the pen with a glow of triumph, he reflected that he had not viewed the streets for five days in succession. With all the enthusiasm of his accomplished labour still working in his brain, he put away his papers and went out, pacing the pavement at first in that rare mood of exultation which finds in every stone upon the way the possibilities of a masterpiece.

It was growing late, and the autumn evening was drawing to a close amidst

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

veils of haze and mist, and in the stilled air the voices, and the roaring traffic, and incessant feet seemed to Dyson like the noise upon the stage when all the house is silent. In the square the leaves rippled down as quick as summer rain, and the street beyond was beginning to flare with the lights in the butchers' shops and the vivid illumination of the green-grocer. It was a Saturday night, and the swarming populations of the slums were turning out in force; the battered women in rusty black had begun to paw the lumps of cag-mag, and others gloated over unwholesome cabbages, and there was a brisk demand for four ale.

Dyson passed through these night-fires with some relief; he loved to meditate, but his thoughts were not as De Quincey's after his dose; he cared not two straws whether onions were dear or cheap, and would not have exulted if meat had fallen to two-pence a pound. Absorbed in the wilderness of the tale he had been writing, weighing nicely the points of plot and construction, relishing the recollection of this and that happy phrase, and dreading failure here and there, he left the rush and whistle of the gas-flares behind him, and began to touch upon pavements more deserted.

HE HAD turned, without taking note, to the northward, and was passing through an ancient fallen street, where now notices of floors and offices to let hung out, but still about it lingered the grace and the stiffness of the Age of Wigs —a broad roadway, a broad pavement, and on each side a grave line of houses with long and narrow windows flush with the walls, all of mellowed brick-work. Dyson walked with quick steps, as he resolved that short work must be made of a certain episode; but he was in that happy humour of invention, and another chapter rose in the inner chamber of his brain, and he dwelt on the circumstances he was to write down with curious pleasure.

It was charming to have the quiet streets to walk in, and in his thought he made a whole district the cabinet of his studies, and vowed he would come again. Heedless of his course, he struck off to the east again, and soon found himself involved in a square network of grey two-storied houses, and then in the waste void and elements of brick-work, the passages and unmade roads behind great factory walls, encumbered with the refuse of the neighbourhood, forlorn, ill-lighted, and desperate.

A brief turn, and there rose before him the unexpected, a hill suddenly lifted from the level ground, its steep ascent marked by the lighted lamps, and eager as an explorer, Dyson found his way to the place, wondering where his crooked paths had brought him. Here all was again decorous, but hideous in the extreme. The builder, some one lost in the deep gloom of the early 'twenties, had conceived the idea of twin villas in grey brick, shaped in a manner to recall the outlines of the Parthenon, each with its classic form broadly marked with raised bands of stucco. The name of the street was all strange, and for a further surprise the top of the hill was crowned with an irregular plot of grass and fading trees, called a square, and here again the Parthenon-motive had persisted. Beyond, the streets were curious, wild in their irregularities, here a row of sordid, dingy dwellings, dirty and disreputable in appearance, and there, without warning, stood a house, genteel and prim, with wire blinds and brazen knocker, as clean and trim as if it had been the doctor's house in some benighted little country town. These surprises and discoveries began to exhaust Dyson, and he hailed with delight the blazing windows of a public-house, and went in with the intention of testing the beverage provided for the dwellers in this region, as remote as Libya and Pamphylia and the parts about Mesopotamia.

The babble of voices from within warned him that he was about to assist at the true parliament of the London workman, and he looked about him for that more retired entrance called private. When he had settled himself on an exiguous bench, and had ordered some beer, he began to listen to the jangling talk in the public bar beyond; it was a senseless argument, alternately furious and maudlin, with appeals to Bill and Tom, and mediaeval survivals of speech, words that Chaucer wrote belched out with zeal and relish, and the din of pots jerked down and coppers rapped smartly on the zinc counter made a thorough bass for it all.

Dyson was calmly smoking his pipe between the sips of beer, when an indefinite-looking figure slid rather than walked into the compartment. The man started violently when he saw Dyson placidly sitting in the corner, and glanced keenly about him. He seemed to be on wires, controlled by some electric machine, for he almost bolted out of the door when the barman asked with what he could serve him, and

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

his hand shivered as he took the glass. Dyson inspected him with a little curiosity.

He was muffled up almost to the lips, and a soft felt hat was drawn down over his eyes; he looked as if he shrank from every glance, and a more raucous voice suddenly uplifted in the public bar seemed to find in him a sympathy that made him shake and quiver like a jelly. It was pitiable to see any one so thrilled with nervousness, and Dyson was about to address some trivial remark of casual inquiry to the man, when another person came into the compartment, and, laying his hand on his arm, muttered something in an undertone, and vanished as he came. But Dyson had recognized him as the smooth-tongued and smooth-shaven Burton; and yet he thought little of it, for his whole faculty of observation was absorbed in the lamentable and yet grotesque spectacle before him.

At the first touch of the hand on his arm the unfortunate man had wheeled round as if spun on a pivot, and shrank back with a low, piteous cry, as if some dumb beast were caught in the toils. The blood fled away from the wretch's face, and the skin became grey as if a shadow of death had passed in the air and fallen on it, and Dyson caught a choking whisper—

"Mr. Davies! For God's sake, have pity on me, Mr. Davies! On my oath, I say—" and his voice sank to silence as he heard the message, and strove in vain to bite his lips, and summon up to his aid some tinge of manhood. He stood there a moment, wavering as the leaves of an aspen, and then he was gone out into the street, as Dyson thought silently, with his doom upon his head. He had not been gone a minute when it suddenly flashed into Dyson's mind that he knew the man; it was undoubtedly the young man with spectacles for whom so many ingenious persons were searching; the spectacles indeed were missing, but the pale face, the dark whiskers, and the timid glances were enough to identify him.

Dyson saw at once that by a succession of hazards he had unawares hit upon the scent of some desperate conspiracy, wavering as the track of a loathsome snake in and out of the highways and byways of the London cosmos; the truth was instantly pictured before him, and he divined that all unconscious and unheeding he had been privileged to see the shadows of hidden forms, chasing and hurrying, and grasping and vanishing across the bright curtain of common life, soundless and silent, or only babbling fables and pretences.

For him in an instant the jargoning of voices, the garish splendour, and all the vulgar tumult of the public-house became part of magic; for here before his eyes a scene in this grim mystery play had been enacted, and he had seen human flesh grow cold with a palsy of fear; the very hell of cowardice and terror had gaped wide within an arm's-breadth. In the midst of these reflections the barman came up and stared at him as if to hint that he had exhausted his right to take his ease, and Dyson bought another lease of the seat by an order for more beer. As he pondered the brief glimpse of tragedy, he recollected that with his first start of haunted fear the young man with whiskers had drawn his hand swiftly from his greatcoat pocket, and that he had heard something fall to the ground; and pretending to have dropped his pipe, Dyson began to grope in the corner, searching with his fingers. He touched something and drew it gently to him, and with one brief glance, as he put it quietly in his pocket, he saw it was a little old-fashioned notebook, bound in faded green morocco.

He drank down his beer at a gulp, and left the place, overjoyed at his fortunate discovery, and busy with conjecture as to the possible importance of the find. By turns he dreaded to find perhaps mere blank leaves, or the laboured follies of a betting-book, but the faded morocco cover seemed to promise better things, and to hint at mysteries. He piloted himself with no little difficulty out of the sour and squalid quarter he had entered with a light heart, and emerging at Gray's Inn Road, struck off down Guilford Street and hastened home, only anxious for a lighted candle and solitude.

DYSON SAT down at his bureau, and placed the little book before him; it was an effort to open the leaves and dare disappointment. But in desperation at last he laid his fingers between the pages at haphazard, and rejoiced to see a compact range of writing with a margin, and as it chanced, three words caught his glance and stood out apart from the mass. Dyson read—

"the Gold Tiberius,"

and his face flushed with fortune and the lust of the hunter.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

He turned at once to the first leaf of the pocket-book, and proceeded to read with rapt interest the

HISTORY OF THE YOUNG MAN WITH SPECTACLES

From the filthy and obscure lodging, situated, I verily believe, in one of the foulest slums of Clerkenwell, I indite this history of a life which, daily threatened, cannot last very much longer. Every day—nay, every hour, I know too well my enemies are drawing their nets closer about me; even now I am condemned to be a close prisoner in my squalid room, and I know that when I go out I shall go to my destruction. This history, if it chance to fall into good hands, may, perhaps, be of service in warning young men of the dangers and pitfalls that most surely must accompany any deviation from the ways of rectitude.

My name is Joseph Walters. When I came of age I found myself in possession of a small but sufficient income, and I determined that I would devote my life to scholarship. I do not mean the scholarship of these days; I had no intention of associating myself with men whose lives are spent in the unspeakably degrading occupation of "editing" classics, befouling the fair margins of the fairest books with idle and superfluous annotation, and doing their utmost to give a lasting disgust of all that is beautiful. An abbey church turned to the base use of a stable or bakehouse is a sorry sight; but more pitiable still is a masterpiece spluttered over with the commentator's pen, and his hideous mark "cf."

For my part, I chose the glorious career of scholar in its ancient sense; I longed to posses encyclopaedic learning, to grow old amongst books, to distil day by day, and year after year, the inmost sweetness of all worthy writings. I was not rich enough to collect a library, and I was therefore forced to betake myself to the reading-room of the British Museum.

O dim, far-lifted, and mighty dome, Mecca of many minds, mausoleum of many hopes, sad house where all desires fail! For there men enter in with hearts uplifted, and dreaming minds, seeing in those exalted stairs a ladder to fame, in that pompous portico the gate of knowledge, and going in, find but vain vanity, and all but in vain. There, when the long streets are ringing, is silence, there eternal twilight, and the odour of heaviness. But there the blood flows thin and cold, and the brain burns adust; there is the hunt of shadows, and the chase of embattled phantoms, a striving against ghosts, and a war that has no victory. O dome, tomb of the quick! surely in thy galleries, where no reverberant voice can call, sighs whisper ever, and mutterings of dead hopes; and there men's souls mount like moths towards the flame, and fall scorched and blackened beneath thee, O dim, far-lifted, and mighty dome!

Bitterly do I now regret the day when I took my place at a desk for the first time, and began my studies. I had not been an habitué of the place for many months, when I became acquainted with a serene and benevolent gentleman, a man somewhat past middle age, who nearly always occupied a desk next to mine. In the reading-room it takes little to make an acquaintance—a casual offer of assistance, a hint as to the search in the catalogue, and the ordinary politeness of men who constantly sit near each other; it was thus I came to know the man calling himself Dr. Lipsius. By degrees I grew to look for his presence, and to miss him when he was away, as was sometimes the case, and so a friendship sprang up between us. His immense range of learning was placed freely at my service; he would often astonish me by the way in which he would sketch out in a few minutes the bibliography of a given subject, and before long I had confided to him my ambitions.

"Ah," he said, "you should have been a German. I was like that myself when I was a boy. It is a wonderful resolve, an infinite career. I will know all things; yes, it is a device indeed. But it means this—a life of labour without end, and a desire unsatisfied at last. The scholar has to die, and die saying, 'I know very little!' "

Gradually, by speeches such as these, Lipsius seduced me: he would praise the career, and at the same time hint that it was as hopeless as the search for the philosopher's stone, and so by artful suggestions, insinuated with infinite address, by degrees he succeeded in undermining all my principles. "After all," he used to say, "the greatest of all sciences, the key to all knowledge, is the science and art of pleasure. Rabelais was perhaps the greatest of all the encyclopaedic scholars; and he, as you know, wrote the most remarkable book that has ever been written. And what does he teach men in this book? Surely the joy of living.

"I need not remind you of the words.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

suppressed in most of the editions, the key of all the Rabelaisian mythology, of all the enigmas of his grand philosophy, *Vivez joyeux*. There you have all his learning; his work is the institutes of pleasure as the fine art; the finest art there is: the art of all arts. Rabelais had all science, but he had all life too. And we have gone a long way since his time. You are enlightened, I think; you do not consider all the petty rules and by-laws that a corrupt society has made for its own selfish convenience as the immutable decrees of the Eternal."

Such were the doctrines that he preached; and it was by such insidious arguments, line upon line, here a little and there a little, that he at last succeeded in making me a man at war with the whole social system. I used to long for some opportunity to break the chains and to live a free life, to be my own rule and measure. I viewed existence with the eyes of a pagan, and Lipsius understood to perfection the art of stimulating the natural inclinations of a young man hitherto a hermit. As I gazed up at the great dome I saw it flushed with the flames and colours of a world of enticement unknown to me, my imagination played me a thousand wanton tricks, and the forbidden drew me as surely as a loadstone draws on iron. At last my resolution was taken, and I boldly asked Lipsius to be my guide.

He told me to leave the Museum at my usual hour, half-past four, to walk slowly along the northern pavement of Great Russell Street, and to wait at the corner of the street till I was addressed, and then to obey in all things the instructions of the person who came up to me. I carried out these directions, and stood at the corner looking about me anxiously, my heart beating fast, and my breath coming in gasps. I waited there for some time, and had begun to fear I had been made the object of a joke, when I suddenly became conscious of a gentleman who was looking at me with evident amusement from the opposite pavement of Tottenham Court Road. He came over, and raising his hat, politely begged me to follow him, and I did so without a word, wondering where we were going, and what was to happen.

I was taken to a house of quiet and respectable aspect in a street lying to the north of Oxford Street, and my guide rang a bell. A servant showed us into a large room quietly furnished, on the ground floor. We sat there in silence for some time; and I noticed that the furniture, though unpretending, was extremely valuable. There were large oak presses, two book-cases of extreme elegance, and in one corner a carved chest which must have been mediaeval.

Presently Dr. Lipsius came in and welcomed me with his usual manner, and after some desultory conversation my guide left the room. Then an elderly man dropped in, and began talking to Lipsius, and from their conversation I understood that my friend was a dealer in antiques; they spoke of the Hittite seal, and of the prospects of further discoveries, and later, when two or three more persons joined us, there was an argument as to the possibility of a systematic exploration of the pre-Celtic monuments in England. I was, in fact, present at an archaelogical reception of an informal kind, and at nine o'clock, when the antiquaries were gone, I stared at Lipsius in a manner that showed I was puzzled, and sought an explanation.

"Now," he said, "we will go upstairs."

As we passed up the stairs, Lipsius lighting the way with a hand-lamp, I heard the sound of a jarring lock and bolts and bars shot on at the front door. My guide drew back a baize door and we went down a passage, and I began to hear odd sounds, a noise of curious mirth; then he pushed me through a second door, and my initiation began. I cannot write down what I witnessed that night; I cannot bear to recall what went on in those secret rooms fast shuttered and curtained so that no light should escape into the quiet street; they gave me red wine to drink, and a woman told me as I sipped it that it was wine of the Red Jar that Avallaunius had made. Another asked me how I liked the wine of the Fauns, and I heard a dozen fantastic names, while the stuff boiled in my veins, and stirred, I think, something that had slept within me from the moment I was born.

It seemed as if my self-consciousness deserted me; I was no longer a thinking agent, but at once subject and object; I mingled in the horrible sport, and watched the mystery of the Greek groves and fountains enacted before me, saw the reeling dance and heard the music calling as I sat beside my mate, and yet I was outside it all, and viewed my own part an idle spectator. Thus with strange rites they made me drink the cup, and when I woke up in the morning I was one of them, and had sworn to be faithful.

At first I was shown the enticing side of things; I was bidden to enjoy myself and

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

care for nothing but pleasure, and Lipsius himself indicated to me as the acutest enjoyment the spectacle of the terrors of the unfortunate persons who were from time to time decoyed into the evil house. But after a time it was pointed out to me that I must take my share in the work, and so I found myself compelled to be in my turn a seducer; and thus it is on my conscience that I have held many to the depths of the pit

ONE day Lipsius summoned me to his private room, and told me that he had a difficult task to give me. He unlocked a drawer and gave me a sheet of typewritten paper, and bade me read it.

It was without place, or date, or signature, and ran as follows:

Mr. James Headley, F.S.A. will receive from his agent in Armenia, on the 12th inst., a unique coin, the gold Tiberius. It bears on the reverse a faun with the legend *Victoria*. It is believed that this coin is of immense value. Mr. Headley will come up to town to show the coin to his friend, Professor Memys, of Chenies Street, Oxford Street, on some date between the 13th and the 18th.

Dr. Lipsius chuckled at my face of blank surprise when I laid down this singular communication.

"You will have a good chance of showing your discretion," he said. "This is not a common case; it requires great management and infinite tact. I am sure I wish I had a Panurge in my service, but we will see what you can do."

"But is it not a joke?" I asked him. "How can you know—or rather, how can this correspondent of yours know—that a coin has been despatched from Armenia to Mr. Headley? And how is it possible to fix the period in which Mr. Headley will take it into his brain to come up to town? It seems to me a lot of guesswork."

"My dear Mr. Walters," he replied, "we do not deal in guesswork here. It would bore you if I went into all these little details, the cogs and wheels, if I may say so, which move the machine. Don't you think it is much more amusing to sit in front of the house and be astonished than to be behind the scenes and see the mechanics? Better tremble at the thunder, believe me, than see the man rolling the cannon-ball. But, after all, you needn't bother about the how and why; you have your share to do. Of course I shall give you full instructions, but a great deal depends on the way the thing is carried out. I have often heard very young men maintain that style is everything in literature, and I can assure you that the same maxim holds good in our far more delicate profession. With us style is absolutely everything, and that is why we have friends like yourself."

I went away in some perturbation: he had no doubt designedly left everything in mystery, and I did not know what part I should have to play Though I had assisted at scenes of hideous revelry, I was not yet dead to all echo of human feeling, and I trembled lest I should receive the order to be Mr. Headley's executioner.

A week later, it was on the sixteenth of the month, Dr. Lipsius made me a sign to come into his room.

"It is for tonight," he began. "Please to attend carefully to what I am going to say, Mr. Walters, and on peril of your life, for it is a dangerous matter—on peril of your life, I say, follow these instructions to the letter. You understand? Well, tonight at about half-past seven, you will stroll quietly up the Hampstead Road till you come to Vincent Street. Turn down here and walk along, taking the third turning to your right, which is Lambert Terrace. Then follow the terrace, cross the road, and go along Hertford Street, and so into Lillington Square. The second turning you will come to in the Square is called Sheen Street; but in reality it is more a passage between blank walls than a street.

"Whatever, you do, take care to be at the corner of this street at eight o'clock precisely. You will walk along it, and just at the bend where you lose sight of the square you will find an old gentleman with white beard and whiskers. He will in all probability be abusing a cabman for having brought him to Sheen Street instead of Chenies Street. You will go up to him quietly and offer your services; he will tell you where he wants to go, and you will be so courteous as to offer to show him the way. I may say that Professor Memys moved into Chenies Street a month ago; thus Mr. Headley has never been to see him there, and, moreover, he is very short-sighted, and knows little of the topography of London. Indeed, he has quite lived the life of a learned hermit at Audley Hall.

"Well, need I say more to a man of your intelligence? You will bring him to this house, he will ring the bell, and a servant in quiet livery will let him in. Then your work will be done, and I am sure done well. You will leave Mr. Headley at the door, and simply continue your walk, and

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

I shall hope to see you the next day. I really don't think there is anything more I can tell you."

These minute instructions I took care to carry out to the letter. I confess that I walked up the Tottenham Court Road by no means blindly, but with an uneasy sense that I was coming to a decisive point in my life. The noise and rumour of the crowded pavements were to me but dumb show; I revolved again and again in ceaseless iteration the task that had been laid on me, and I questioned myself as to the possible results. As I got near the point of turning, I asked myself whether danger were not about my steps; the cold thought struck me that I was suspected and observed, and every chance foot-passenger who gave me a second glance seemed to me an officer of police. My time was running out, the sky had darkened, and I hesitated, half resolved to go no farther, but to abandon Lipsius and his friends forever. I had almost determined to take this course, when the conviction suddenly came to me that the whole thing was a gigantic joke, a fabrication of rank improbability. Who could have procured the information about the Armenian agent? I asked myself. By what means could Lipsius have known the particular day and the very train that Mr. Headley was to take? How engage him to enter one special cab amongst the dozens waiting at Paddington?

I vowed it a mere Milesian tale, and went forward merrily, turned down Vincent Street, and threaded out the route that Lipsius had so carefully impressed upon me. The various streets he had named were all places of silence and an oppressive cheap gentility; it was dark, and I felt along in the musty squares and crescents, where people pattered by at intervals, and the shadows were growing blacker.

I entered Sheen Street, and found it as Lipsius had said, more a passage than a street; it was a byway, on one side a low wall and neglected gardens, and grim backs of a line of houses, and on the other a timber-yard. I turned the corner, and lost sight of the square, and then, to my astonishment, I saw the scene of which I had been told. A hansom cab had come to a stop beside the pavement, and an old man, carrying a handbag, was fiercely abusing the cabman, who sat on his perch the image of bewilderment.

"Yes, but I'm sure you said Sheen Street, and that's where I brought you," I heard him saying as I came up, and the old gentleman boiled in a fury, and threatened police and suits at law.

The sight gave me a shock, and in an instant I resolved to go through with it. I strolled on, and without noticing the cabman, lifted my hat politely to old Mr. Headley.

"Pardon me, sir," I said, "but is there any difficulty? I see you are a traveller; perhaps the cabman has made a mistake. Can I direct you?"

The old fellow turned to me, and I noticed that he snarled and showed his teeth like an ill-tempered cur as he spoke.

"This drunken fool has brought me here," he said. "I told him to drive to Chenies Street, and he brings me to this infernal place. I won't pay him a farthing, and I meant to have given him a handsome sum. I am going to call for the police and give him in charge."

Ah this threat the cabman seemed to take alarm; he glanced around, as if to make sure that no policeman was in sight, and drove off grumbling loudly, and Mr. Headley grinned savagely with satisfaction at having saved his fare, and put back one and sixpence into his pocket, the "handsome sum" the cabman had lost.

"My dear sir," I said, "I am afraid this piece of stupidity has annoyed you a great deal. It is a long way to Chenies Street, and you will have some difficulty in finding the place unless you know London pretty well."

"I know it very little," he replied. "I never come up except on important business, and I've never been to Chenies Street in my life."

"Really? I should be happy to show you the way. I have been for a stroll, and it will not at all inconvenience me to take you to your destination."

"I want to go to Professor Memys, at Number 15. It's most annoying to me; I'm short-sighted, and I can never make out the numbers on the doors."

"This way if you please," I said, and we set out.

I DID not find Mr. Headley an agreeable man; indeed, he grumbled the whole way. He informed me of his name, and I took care to say, "The well-known antiquary?" and thenceforth I was compelled to listen to the history of his complicated squabbles with publishers, who treated him, as he said, disgracefully; the man was a chapter in the Irritability of Authors. He told me that he had been on the point of making the fortune of several firms, but

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

had been compelled to abandon the design owing to their rank ingratitude.

Besides these ancient histories of wrong, and the more recent misadventure of the cabman, he had another grievous complaint to make. As he came along in the train, he had been sharpening a pencil, and the sudden jolt of the engine as it drew up at a station had driven the penknife against his face, inflicting a small triangular wound just on the cheekbone, which he showed me. He denounced the railway company, heaped imprecations on the head of the driver, and talked of claiming damages. Thus he grumbled all the way, not noticing in the least where he was going; and so unamiable did his conduct seem to me, that I began to enjoy the trick I was playing on him.

Nevertheless, my heart beat a little faster as we turned into the street where Lipsius was waiting. A thousand accidents, I thought, might happen; some chance might bring one of Headley's friends to meet us; perhaps, though he knew not Chenies Street, he might know the street where I was taking him; in spite of his short sight, he might possibly make out the number, or, in a sudden fit of suspicion, he might make an inquiry of the policeman at the corner. Thus every step upon the pavement, as we drew nearer to the goal, was to me a pang and a terror, and every approaching passenger carried a certain threat of danger. I gulped down my excitement with an effort, and made shift to say pretty quietly—

"Number 15, I think you said? That is the third house from this. If you will allow me, I will leave you now; I have been delayed a little, and my way lies on the other side of Tottenham Court Road."

He snarled out some kind of thanks, and I turned my back and walked swiftly in the opposite direction. A minute or two later I looked round and saw Mr. Headley standing on the doorstep, and then the door opened and he went in. For my part, I gave a sigh of relief; I hastened to get away from the neighborhood, and endeavored to enjoy myself in merry company.

The whole of the next day I kept away from Lipsius. I felt anxious, but I did not know what had happened, or what was happening, and a reasonable regard for my own safety told me that I should do well to remain quietly at home. My curiosity, however, to learn the end of the odd drama in which I had played a part stung me to the quick, and late in the evening I made up my mind to see how events had turned out. Lipsius nodded when I came in, and asked if I could give him five minutes' talk. We went to his room, and he began to walk up and down, while I sat waiting for him to speak.

"My dear Mr. Walters," he said at length, "I congratulate you warmly; your work was done in the most thorough and artistic manner. You will go far. Look."

He went to his escritoire and pressed a secret spring; a drawer flew out, and he laid something on the table. It was a gold coin! I took it up and examined it eagerly, and read the legend about the figure of the faun.

"Victoria," I said, smiling.

"Yes; it was a great capture, which we owe to you. I had great difficulty in persuading Mr. Headley that a little mistake had been made, that was how I put it. He was very disagreeable, and indeed ungentlemanly, about it; didn't he strike you as a very cross old man?"

I held the coin, admiring the choice and rare design, clear cut as if from the mint; and I thought the fine gold glowed and burnt like a lamp.

"And what finally became of Mr. Headley?" I said at last.

Lipsius smiled and shrugged.

"What on earth does it matter?" he said. "He might be here, or there, or anywhere; but what possible consequence could it be? Besides, your question rather surprises me; you are an intelligent man, Mr. Walters. Just think it over, and I'm sure you won't repeat the question."

"My dear sir," I said, "I hardly think you are treating me fairly. You have paid me some handsome compliments on my share in the capture, and I naturally wish to know how the matter ended. From what I saw of Mr. Headley I should think you must have had some difficulty with him."

He gave me no answer for the moment, but began again to walk up and down the room, apparently absorbed in thought.

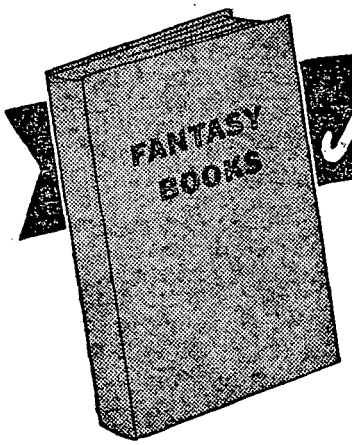
"Well," he said at last, "I suppose there is something in what you say. We are certainly indebted to you. I have said that I have a high opinion of your intelligence, Mr. Walters. Just look here, will you?"

He opened a door communicating with another room, and pointed.

There was a great box lying on the floor, a queer, coffin-shaped thing. I looked at it, and saw it was a mummy case, like those in the British Museum, vividly painted in the brilliant Egyptian colours, with I knew not what proclamation of

(Continued on page 118)

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED



Just Pick The Book You Want!

Here are book bargains aplenty for fantasy fans! Just look over these selections of the newest and best science-fiction and fantasy books—check the books you want for your library—and mail the coupon today. Satisfaction or money back!

The Big Eye by Max Ehrlich..$2.50

Gripping story of a wandering planet that came blazing in from outer space to bring an end to life on the earth—and a new beginning. A big, handsome book at only $2.50.

31st of February by Nelson Bond...$3.00

A dozen of the best stories by the author of *Mr. Mergenthwirker's Lobblies.* Fantasy, science-fiction, humor, adventure. Acclaimed as "the best science-fiction book of the year"—*Antiquarian Bookman.*

The Humanoids by Jack Williamson.....$2.00

Here is the science-fiction book of the month! Dramatic adventure, tingling thrills of science and never-failing suspense are in this outstanding story of a man who battled a universe of enemies for the sake of a dream he didn't believe in—and a love he had lost. This is the finest story by the author of *The Legion of Space* and *Darker Than You Think*—a book which belongs in the library of every fantasy reader. Don't miss it—send for your copy today!

A Martian Odyssey and Others by Stanley G. Weinbaum.....$3.00

Favorite stories by the "Old Master" of science-fiction. Includes all the stories of Tweel, Van Manderpoots, etc.—a treasure-house of great fantasy reading that you'll enjoy.

Without Sorcery by Theodore Sturgeon.....$3.00

Thirteen stories of science-fiction, fantasy and terror that will hold you enthralled. Includes *It, Maturity, Microcosmic God* and many more of Sturgeon's celebrated best.

The World of A by A. E. Van Vogt.....$2.50

A modern classic of science-fiction by one of its most famous authors. More thrills, suspense and surprises than in a dozen ordinary books.

Pattern for Conquest by George O. Smith.....$3.00

An amazing novel in the brilliant Smith tradition of interstellar combat and adventure.

The Carnelian Cube by Pratt and de Camp..$3.00

Hilarious fantasy of the dream-worlds of an archeologist, by the brilliant writing team of L. Sprague de Camp and Fletcher Pratt.

MAIL THIS COUPON WHILE SUPPLIES LAST!

Popular Publications, Dept. D,
205 E. 42nd St., N. Y. 17, N. Y.

Send me the books I have checked below right away! I understand that if I am not delighted with them, I may return them within 7 days for refund of my money. I enclose remittance of $.....

- ☐ The Big Eye, $2.50
- ☐ A Martian Odyssey, $3.00
- ☐ The World of A, $2.50
- ☐ Pattern for Conquest, $3.00
- ☐ The Humanoids, $2.00
- ☐ 31st of February, $3.00
- ☐ Without Sorcery, $3.00
- ☐ Carnelian Cube, $3.00

Name.....

Address.....

City..... Zone..... State.....

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

(Continued from page 116)

dignity or hopes of life immortal. The mummy swathed about in the robes of death was lying within, and the face had been uncovered.

"You are going to send this away?" I said, forgetting the question I had put.

"Yes; I have an order from a local museum. Look a little more closely."

Puzzled by his manner, I peered into the face, while he held the lamp. The flesh was black with the passing of the centuries; but as I looked I saw upon the right cheek bone a small triangular scar, and the secret of the mummy flashed upon me: I was looking at the dead body of the man whom I had decoyed into that house.

There was no thought or design of action in my mind. I held the accursed coin in my hand, burning me with a foretaste of hell, and I fled as I would have fled from pestilence and death, and dashed into the street in blind horror, not knowing where I went. I felt the gold coin grasped in my clenched fist, and throwing it away, I knew not where, I ran on and on through by-streets and dark ways, till at last I issued out into a crowded thoroughfare and checked myself. Then as consciousness returned I realized my instant peril, and understood what would happen if I fell into the hands of Lipsius. I knew that I had put forth my finger to thwart a relentless mechanism rather than a man. My recent adventure with the unfortunate Mr. Headley had taught me that Lipsius had agents in all quarters; and I foresaw that if I fell into his hands, he would remain true to his doctrine of style, and cause me to die a death of some horrible and ingenious torture. I bent my whole mind to the task of outwitting him and his emissaries, three of whom I knew to have proved their ability for tracking down persons who for various reasons preferred to remain obscure. These servants of Lipsius were two men and a woman, and the woman was incomparably the most subtle and the most deadly. Yet I considered that I too had some portion of craft, and I took my resolve. Since then I have matched myself day by day against the ingenuity of Lipsius and his myrmidons.

For a time I was successful; though they beat furiously after me in the covert of London, I remained *perdu*, and watched with some amusement their frantic efforts to recover the scent lost in two or three minutes. Every lure and wile was put forth to entice me from my hiding-place; I was informed by the medium of the public prints that what I had taken had been recovered, and meetings were proposed in which I might hope to gain a great deal without the slightest risk. I laughed at their endeavors, and began a little to despise the organization I had so dreaded, and ventured more abroad. Not once or twice, but several times, I recognized the two men who were charged with my capture, and I succeeding in eluding them at close quarters; and a little too hastily I decided that I had nothing to dread, and that my craft was greater than theirs.

But in the meanwhile, while I congratulated myself on my cunning, the third of Lipsius's emissaries was weaving her nets; and in an evil hour I paid a visit to an old friend, a literary man named Russell, who lived in a quiet street in Bayswater. The woman, as I found out too late, a day or two ago occupied rooms in the same house, and I was followed and tracked down. Too late, as I have said, I recognized that I had made a fatal mistake, and that I was beseiged.

Sooner or later I shall find myself in the power of an enemy without pity; and so surely as I leave this house I shall go to receive doom. I hardly dare to guess how it will at last fall upon me; my imagination, always a vivid one, paints to me appalling pictures of the unspeakable torture which I shall probably endure; and I know that I shall die with Lipsius standing near and gloating over the refinements of my suffering and my shame.

Hours, nay minutes, have become precious to me. I sometimes pause in the midst of anticipating my tortures, to wonder whether even now I cannot hit upon some supreme stroke, some design of infinite subtlety, to free myself from the toils. But I find that the faculty of combination has left me; I am as the scholar of the old myth, deserted by the power which has helped me hitherto. I do not know when the supreme moment will come, but sooner or later it is inevitable; before long I shall receive sentence, and from the sentence to execution will not be long.

* * *

I cannot remain here a prisoner any longer. I shall go out tonight when the streets are full of crowds and clamours, and make a last effort to escape.

* * *

It was with profound astonishment

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

that Dyson closed the little book, and thought of the strange series of incidents which had brought him into touch with the plots and counterplots connected with the Gold Tiberius. He had bestowed the coin carefully away, and he shuddered at the bare possibility of its place of deposit becoming known to the evil band who seemed to possess such extraordinary sources of information

It had grown late while he read, and he put the pocket-book away, hoping with all his heart that the unhappy Walters might even at the eleventh hour escape the doom he dreaded.

ADVENTURE OF THE DESERTED RESIDENCE

"A WONDERFUL story, as you say, an extraordinary sequence and play of coincidence. I confess that your expressions when you first showed me the Gold Tiberius were not exaggerated. But do you think that Walters has really some fearful fate to dread?"

"I cannot say. Who can presume to predict events when life itself puts on the robe of coincidence and plays at drama? Perhaps we have not yet reached the last chapter in the queer story. But, look, we are drawing near to the verge of London; there are gaps, you see, in the serried ranks of brick, and a vision of green fields beyond."

Dyson had persuaded the ingenious Mr. Phillipps to accompany him on one of those aimless walks to which he was himself so addicted. Starting from the very heart of London, they had made their way westward through the stony avenues, and were now just emerging from the red lines of an extreme suburb, and presently the half-finished road ended, a quiet land began, and they were beneath the shade of elm trees. The yellow autumn sunlight that had lit up the bare distance of the suburban street now filtered down through the boughs of the trees and shone on the glowing carpet of fallen leaves, and the pools of rain glittered and shot back the gleam of light. Over all the broad pastures there was peace and the happy rest of autumn before the great winds begin, and afar off London lay all vague and immense amidst the veiling mist; here and there a distant window catching the sun and kindling with fire, and a spire gleaming high, and below the streets in shadow, and the turmoil of life. Dyson and Phillipps walked on in silence beneath the high hedges, till at a turn of the lane they saw a mouldering and ancient gate standing open, and the prospect of a house at the end of a moss-grown carriage drive.

"There is a survival for you," said Dyson; "it has come to its last days, I imagine. Look how the laurels have grown gaunt and weedy, and black and bare beneath; look at the house, covered with yellow wash, and patched with green damp. Why, the very notice-board, which informs all and singular that the place is to be let, has cracked and half fallen."

"Suppose we go in and see it," said Phillipps; "I don't think there is anybody about."

They turned up the drive, and walked slowly towards this remnant of old days. It was a large, straggling house, with curved wings at either end, and behind a series of irregular roofs and projections, showing that the place had been added to at divers dates; the two wings were roofed in cupola fashion, and at one side, as they came nearer, they could see a stableyard, and a clock turret with a bell, and the dark masses of gloomy cedars. Amidst all the lineaments of dissolution there was but one note of contrast: the sun was setting beyond the elm trees, and all the west and south were in flames; on the upper windows of the house the glow shone reflected, and it seemed as if blood and fire were mingled. Before the yellow front of the mansion, stained, as Dyson had remarked, with gangrenous patches, green and blackening, stretched what had once been, no doubt, a well-kept lawn, but it was now rough and ragged, and nettles and great docks, and all manner of coarse weeds, struggled in the places of the flower-beds.

The urns had fallen from their pillars beside the walk, and lay broken in shards upon the ground, and everywhere from grass-plot and path a fungoid growth had sprung up and multiplied, and lay dank and slimy like a festering sore upon the earth. In the middle of the rank grass of the lawn was a desolate fountain; the rim of the basin was crumbling and pulverized with decay, and within the water stood stagnant, with green scum for the lilies that had once bloomed there; rust had eaten into the bronze flesh of the Triton that stood in the middle, and the conch-shell he held was broken.

"Here," said Dyson, "one might moralize over decay and death. Here all the stage is decked out with the symbols of dissolution; the cedarn gloom and twilight hang

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

heavy around us, and everywhere within the pale dankness has found a harbour, and the very air is changed and brought to accord with the scene. To me, I confess, this deserted house is as moral as a graveyard, and I find something sublime in that lonely Triton, deserted in the midst of his water-pool. He is the last of the gods; they have left him, and he remembers the sound of water falling on water, and the days that were sweet."

"I like your reflections extremely," said Phillipps; "but I may mention that the door of the house is open."

"Let us go in, then."

The door was just ajar, and they passed into the mouldy hall and looked in at a room on one side. It was a large room, going far back, and the rich, old, red flock paper was peeling from the walls in long strips, and blackened with vague patches of rising damp; the ancient clay, the dank reeking earth rising up again, and subduing all the work of men's hands after the conquest of many years. The floor was thick with the dust of decay, and the painted ceiling fading from all gay colours and light fancies of cupids in a career, and disfigured wtih sores of dampness, seemed transmuted into other work.

No longer the amorini chased one another pleasantly, with limbs that sought not to advance and hands that merely simulated the act of grasping at the wreathed flowers; but it appeared some savage burlesque of the old careless world and of its cherished conventions, and the dance of the Loves had become a Dance of Death; black pustules and festering sores swelled and clustered on fair limbs and smiling faces showed corruption, and the fairy blood had boiled with the germs of foul disease; it was a parable of the leaven working, and worms devouring for a banquet the heart of a rose.

Strangely, under the painted ceiling, against the decaying walls, two old chairs still stood alone, the sole furniture of the empty place. High-backed, with curving arms and twisted legs, covered with faded gold leaf, and upholstered in tattered damask, they too were a part of the symbolism, and struck Dyson with surprise. "What have we here?" he said. "Who has sat in these chairs? Who, clad in peach-blossom satin, with lace ruffles and diamond buckles, all golden, a *conté fleurettes* to his companion? Phillipps, we are in another age. I wish I had some snuff to offer you, but failing that I beg to offer you a seat, and we will sit and smoke."

THEY sat down on the queer old chairs, and looked out of the dim and grimy panes to the ruined lawn, and the fallen urns, and the deserted Triton.

"It's a foolish fancy," Dyson said then; "but I keep thinking I hear a noise like some one groaning. Listen; no, I can't hear it now. There it is again! Did you notice it, Phillipps?"

"No, I can't say I heard anything. But I believe that old places like this are like shells from the shore, ever echoing with noises. The old beams, mouldering piecemeal, yield a little and groan; and such a house as this I can fancy all resonant at night with voices, the voices of matter so slowly and so surely transformed into other shapes, the voice of the worm that gnaws at last the very heart of the oak, the voice of stone grinding on stone, and the voice of the conquest of Time."

They sat still in the old arm-chairs, and grew graver in the musty ancient air.

"I don't like the place," said Phillipps, after a long pause. "To me it seems as if there were a sickly, unwholesome smell about it, a smell of something burning."

"You are right; there is an evil odour here. Hark! Did you hear that?"

A hollow sound, a noise of infinite sadness and infinite pain, broke in upon the silence, and the two men looked fearfully at one another, horror, and the sense of unknown things, glimmering in their eyes.

"Come," said Dyson, "we must see into this," and they went into the hall.

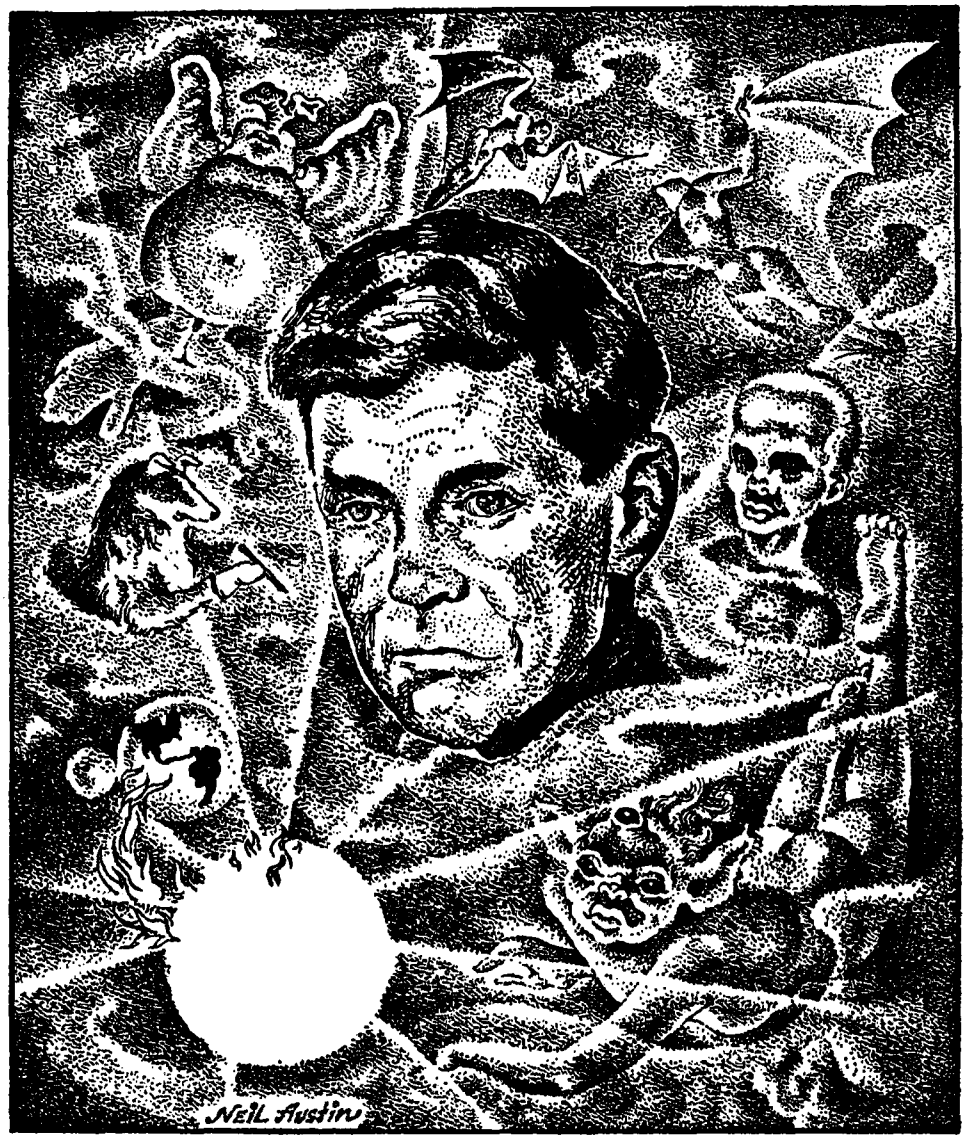
"Do you know," said Phillipps, "it seems absurd, but I could almost fancy that the smell is that of burning flesh."

They went up the hollow-sounding stairs, and the odour became thick and noisome, stifling the breath, and a vapour, sickening as the smell of the chamber of death, choked them. A door was open, and they entered the large upper room, and clung hard to one another, shuddering at the sight they saw.

A naked man was lying on the floor, his arms and legs stretched wide apart, and bound to pegs that had been hammered into the boards. The body was torn and mutilated in the most hideous fashion, scarred with the marks of red-hot irons, a shameful ruin of the human shape. But upon the middle of the body a fire of coals was smouldering; the flesh had been burnt through. The man was dead, but the smoke of his torment mounted still, a black vapour.

"The young man with spectacles," said Mr. Dyson.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

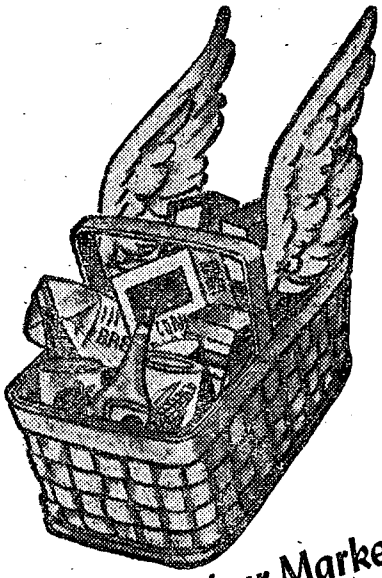


MASTERS OF FANTASY

OLAF STAPLEDON—Odd John's Father—Now 62

William Olaf Stapledon, M.A., Ph.D., created one of imaginative literature's outstanding supermen, "Odd John"; later, a humanoid canine, "Sirius". His tour-de-force, "Last and First Men", a history of the next two thousand million years, was briefly summarized in one page of its cosmic-scoped successor, "Star Maker". In "Darkness and the Light", "A Man Divided", Death Into Life" and "The Flames" Dr. Stapledon has probed the fundamentals of human existence with the scalpel of science fiction. Extrapolator par excellence, this English master of controlled imagination has authored 3 of the 17 Basic Books of Science Fiction, according to the Arkham Poll. His extraterrestrial concepts have proven monumental, supramundane, magnificent. In the unimaginably distant days of the Last Men, he will still be remembered as one of the First Men of Fantasy.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED



Wings For Your Market Basket

Be Brand-Wise!

If your shopping time gets you behind on your housework, here's a suggestion for catching up.

"Bone up" on your brand names. The time you spend reading the advertising pages of this magazine, or other forms of advertising, and learning the names that meet your needs will be saved many times over when you get to the store and you can name *exactly* what you want.

But, being brand-wise means something more than saved time. It means that every item you take home is backed by the reputation of its manufacturer—a nice comfortable feeling when you put your purchases to use.

Brand Names Foundation

INCORPORATED

A non-profit educational foundation

119 West 57th Street, New York 19, N.Y.

FAMOUS FANTASTIC MYSTERIES

(Continued from page 7)

Disposing of Collection

I wish to dispose of most of my collection of science-fiction and fantasy magazines, numbering about 150 copies. I will send a descriptive price list to any interested person who writes me. The majority of issues date from 1944 to 1947, but many are more recent and many earlier ones date back as far as 1929.

Famous Fantastic Mysteries and *Fantastic Novels* continue excellent magazines. The poems and editor's comments are very good. Your illustrations are, as always, superb, and your story selections seem to please most of the readers most of the time. As far as I can see there's nothing to criticize in your magazines now.

CLINTON DE SOTO.

Box 1511,
Colfax, Wis.

A Good F.F.M. Year

I'm breaking my silence again after almost a year. I think you've had some very good issues during that time, each one being a ringer except "Nordenholt's Million", which I didn't care for at all. I liked "Valley of Silent Men," very much.

Shiel's "Purple Cloud" was good for a second reading. I found that my second plunge was just as wonderful as the first. I liked both "Dian of the Lost Land" and "Angel Island." I didn't think much of London's short, "The Scarlet Plague," however. Up to this point, F.F.M. has had a very successful year. I sincerely hope that it continues the same. I like your illustrations very much. Only occasionally is there a dud. I like both Finlay and Lawrence.

There are some duplicate copies of magazines plus a few pocketbooks which I'd like to trade or sell. I've gotten rid of a lot of my extras, but there are about a half a hundred or more left. If there is anyone interested, I'd be very grateful if he or she would write telling me what they want in back issues and other fantasy items and what they'd like to get out of the way in which I might be interested.

Thank you again for a very fine magazine.

GARY WALKUP.

5303 N. Whitehouse,
Spokane, Wash.

Back Issues Wanted

Please renew my subscription and send me the Lawrence Portfolio.

"The Starkenden Quest" was very good, with the illustration on page 85 rating tops. I am glad to see Ray Bradbury, one of my favorite authors, in your Masters of Fantasy. I am glad to see another story by Edison Marshall coming in the next issue.

I would like to have any readers with back issues for sale write me giving prices.

ROBERT COWAN.

1481 77th Ave.,
Oakland, Calif.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

THE READERS' VIEWPOINT

F.F.M. Is Tops

Whatever tempted you to use "The Starkenden Quest" I'll never know, but whatever it was I'm glad that you followed it.

Keep the Masters of Fantasy for when I saw that the best S.T.F. and Fantasy writer was in it, that decided me.

Back issue collectors, I have many *Amazing, Fantastic Adventures, Wonder, Startling, Astounding* mags, and also a few older mags for sale or trade.

Keep publishing stories like "The Purple Cloud" and "The Starkenden Quest" and your mag will be tops in my estimation.

CHARLES BAIRD.

263 Alden St.,
Springfield, Mass.

"Wonderful Stories for 25c"

Congratulations for ten years' of wonderful stories even though I didn't like some of them. Also congratulations for most interesting readers' department of any fantastic magazine. Have just finished reading "The Starkenden Quest" and was happy to see a happy ending with brother forgiving brother. Really a very good story, much better than "The Purple Cloud" or "The Valley of Silent Men". The "Purple Cloud" was a disappointment.

I like stories with more conversation. Of course the hero had no one to talk to until almost the end but it was just too long winded or something. So many times I am disappointed in stories that are highly recommended. Must be I am hard to please. I have read "Ogden's Strange Story" and though it is a good story am sorry we are back to the cave man again. Was very happy to read that "Minos of Sardanes" will be with us next month in F.N.

I would like for someone to tell me has Lord Dunsany written any more stories like "Our Distant Cousins". It was taken from "The Travel Tales of Mr. Joseph Jorkens". If any more of these travel tales are as good, wish you would print them in F.F.M. I don't have any more requests to make this time except to ask again for "Allan and the Holy Flower" by Haggard. Hope we have another ten years of wonderful hard to get (unless you have plenty of money) stories for twenty-five cents.

P. H. MALONE.

3502 Union St.,
Eureka, Calif.

Criticism and Some Praise

I have one complaint to register, but I intend to fill the bulk of this letter with solutions to that complaint.

The complaint, to wit; that F.F.M. is not presenting the best material available in the fantasy field. In the five issues which have come out this year, three novels are out-and-out lost-race stories and the fourth is of the general type. That is a rut quite comparable to the world's end tales which caused some consterna-

... a small investment will establish you in

Your OWN Business

Write For FREE Booklet

We are NOW enlarging our organization of DURACLEAN dealers in U.S.A., Canada and Mexico, in territories still open. Here is an opportunity to **BE YOUR OWN BOSS** . . . to become financially independent with a business of your own.

You become a fabric specialist, providing proper cleaning and moth protection for upholstery and floor coverings. You use the proven, successful methods of established dealers. Service is rendered right in the home, office, or institution without removing furnishings.

Patented

DURACLEAN Service was established 19 years ago as an improved method for cleaning and revitalizing rugs and furniture. No brush or machine rubbing, soaking or shrinking. No inconvenience for the customer. We show you how to build your own business.

DURAPROOF makes fabrics and rugs repellant to moths and carpet beetles. You give a 4-Year Warranty of Protection.

These services have a waiting market . . . a big repeat business. Write today! A letter and 16 page illustrated booklet will explain everything. Both services Nationally Advertised.

- No Overhead Expense
- No Shop Necessary
- No Experience Needed
- You Learn Quickly, Easily
- Short Hours . . . Large Profits
- Service Nationally Advertised

Don't delay! Territories are limited. Remember, just a moderate payment, easy terms, and the opportunity to become financially independent in **YOUR OWN BUSINESS!** Send now for details.

DURACLEAN CO., O-672 Duraclean Bldg., Deerfield, Ill.

AUTO BOOKS ON APPROVAL

SEND NO MONEY. Just mail the coupon for a complete set of 4 Big, Thick Auto Books, 20th Edition, Over 2700 Pages! Whether you are a mechanic or helper, expert or apprentice, auto owner or driver, take immediate advantage of this FREE EXAMINATION OFFER.

MAKE GOOD MONEY NOW
HOLD A PERMANENT JOB

America wants its automobiles kept in good repair. Men with "know how" are in demand, at big pay. These books will help you get and hold an important job, or give you a chance to go into business for yourself now or later. Any man who half tries to improve himself can learn auto servicing and repairing by this quick reference method. Use the JIFFY INDEX to find easily understood answer to any auto problem. These wonder books prepared by eleven of America's great automobile engineers. Many hundreds of valuable illustrations. Send the coupon TODAY.

CAN YOU FIX IT?
These wonder books tell step by step HOW to make difficult repairs and adjustments, how to keep a car at maximum efficiency, including latest improvements in car design and operation. Engine troubles and how to correct them well covered.

4 BIG, THICK VOLUMES
Over 2700 pages, 2000 illustrations, wiring diagrams, etc. Beautiful modernistic, washable cloth binding.

A year's consulting privileges with our engineers now given with these books without extra charge.

Publishers Since 1898

AMERICAN TECHNICAL SOCIETY, Dept. A231
Drexel Ave. at 58th St., Chicago 37, Ill.
I would like to examine your 4-Volume Set of Auto Books. I will pay the delivery charges only, but if I choose I may return them express collect. If after 10 days' use I prefer to keep them, I will send you $2 and pay the balance at the rate of only $3 a month until $24.80 has been paid. Please include consulting service as offered above.

Name .....
Address .....
City ..... State .....
Please attach letter stating age, occupation, employer's name and address, and name and address of at least one business man as reference. Men in service, also please give home address.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

FREE BOOKLET

LEARN A TOP-PAY TRADE

TELLS HOW TO START A SHOP OF YOUR OWN!

C.T.I. TRAINS MEN FOR SUCCESS IN:
- AUTO MECHANICS
- BODY, FENDER REPAIR
- DIESEL MECHANICS
- ELECTRICITY—ELECTRONICS
- RADIO—TELEVISION
- REFRIGERATION—AIR CONDITIONING
- DRAFTING
- HOME BUILDING

Get the facts on how to learn a trade at home in spare time—or in our Chicago shops—*in a matter of months!* Select your field at left and *write C.T.I. today!*

COMMERCIAL TRADES INSTITUTE Dept. E67-2
1400 Greenleaf Chicago 26

ACCOUNTANT

BECOME AN EXPERT

Executive Accountants and C. P. A's earn $3,000 to $10,000 a year. Thousands of firms need them. We train you thoroly at home in spare time for C. P. A's examinations or executive accounting positions. Previous experience unnecessary. Personal training under supervision of staff of C. P. A's. Placement counsel and help. Write for free book, "Accountancy, the Profession That Pays."

LASALLE Extension University, 417 So. Dearborn St.
A Correspondence Institution Dept. 2334-H, Chicago 5, Ill.

INVENTORS

Patent laws encourage the development of inventions. Our firm is registered to practice before the U. S. Patent Office. Write for further particulars as to patent protection and procedure and "Invention Record" form at once. No obligation.

McMORROW, BERMAN & DAVIDSON
Registered Patent Attorneys
150-C Victor Building Washington 1, D. C.

"How to Make Money with Simple Cartoons"

A book everyone who likes to draw should have. It is free; no obligation. Simply address

FREE BOOK

ARTOONISTS' EXCHANGE
Dept. 482 Pleasant Hill, Ohio

RAILROAD PAINTINGS

—are a rarity. That's why, if you are a railroad man or a railfan, you will want a handsome, 4-color reproduction of our most popular cover illustration of the year—Phil Ronfor's "Denver, Leadville & Gunnison", featuring a narrow-gage locomotive of 1896 in Dead Man's Canyon. Printed on heavy coated stock measuring 11x14 inches these prints, ideally suited for framing are available at 25c per print, postpaid. (No stamps, please.) Address Dept. R—

RAILROAD MAGAZINE

205 E. 42nd St., New York City 17, N. Y.

tion among certain readers a couple of years ago. And to be frank, I think that a group, I hesitate to use the word clicque, of the larger collectors has been more or less dictating the novels which appear in F.F.M. At any rate, the trend has been toward rather stilted, conservative stories. (I do think that the term "conservative" is an apt one in regard to lost-race tales.) Enough of this parade of Victorian heroes and inane characters.

"Angel Island" had some beautiful writing in it, but the psychology of the characters left me confused and their ridiculous actions destroyed whatever sense of the sublime which may have remained in the story.

"Dian of the Lost Land" was a fairly straightforward story, whatever one may think of dwellers in Antarctica, but suffered from the rather improbable conflict the hero had with himself. Too, Belgrade's metamorphosis was just that; a violent change introduced by the author to shove the plot along and certainly not in line with the personality which he had given Belgrade earlier in the story.

"The Purple Cloud" was a story I had been intending to read for some time. However, the realization did not live up to the anticipation by a long shot. Although I have noticed that some of your readers applauded the hero's actions, I and a number of my friends have agreed that the whole affair was pretty silly. Shiel strikes me as having a fairly low entertainment value. He has a reputation however, and I fear that this fact impresses many who then feel compelled to shout his praises.

"The Valley of Silent Men". At best and with charity in my heart, I could rate this as fair. This one was handicapped by a dreadfully Victorian hero. If I were given to such habits, I would have snorted in disgust at the little episode where Aia tells Marshall that she loves him and the author remarks that this should have made her beneath his notice. Some of your readers apparently eat this stuff up, but there are many who don't like to have to apologize to themselves for the deficiencies of a story in an attempt to enjoy it.

And lastly, a few remarks anent "The Starkenden Quest". It is fairly entertaining, but it would not rate among what I regard as the cream of my collection by a longshot. Or the cream of what I have read, either.

First of all, I found Collins' emphasis upon different values in the story rather poor. There was a girl. She wasn't a personality, just an attractive mannikin or puppet which the author dragged through the latter parts of the story to provide justification for the stupid actions of the central characters in the narrative. There was the Undying One. A nonentity. Here was a being whose personality and drugs were strong enough to shackle a man halfway around the world, a being who has lived for untold years. What does he do? He fritters away his time and talents securing a new priestess so that he can keep a bunch of sanguine apes in line. From the little that was said about this being, with any real effort at all, he could have made a good attempt to control the

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

world. Perhaps one can justify this provincialistic trait to a certain degree, but I don't see how one can justify Collins' crude uses of this character, certainly the one who should have been the strongest in the novel, but one who was killed off upon his first appearance, if I remember correctly.

Well, I could carry on at even greater length upon the faults which I find in the various stories, but the avowed purpose of this letter was to present remedies for this sad situation. With but one brief aside I shall proceed to the task. In general I've enjoyed the shorter stories and I'd like to make a remark about Mason's "Black Butterflies'. Here was a story that had enough implausible and improbable ingredients to spoil it entirely for me, yet the author was able to introduce enough humanness and humor into the characters and able to keep the story moving along well enough that when I laid the magazine aside, it was with a feeling of enjoyment—no apologies necessary for this or that deed on the part of the author.

When I think lightly back on the stories which have appeared in F.F.M. in the last few years, two come immediately to my mind: "Minimum Man" and "The Devil's Spoon". I haven't read the former again since its publication, but whenever I think of it, it is with a sense of deep enjoyment. The latter story is one which I believe should not have interested me at all, for in the hands of most authors, it would have been a disgusting, saccharine mess. But Du Bois was able to write it so skillfully and with such a fine sense of satire that the hard covers edition of the story rates an honored place in my collection. Few of your authors have been that skillful, as I have indicated in the earlier portions of my letter.

Nor do I mean to imply that you haven't had other enjoyable stories; it's just that those two come to mind most readily.

STANLEY C. SKIRVIN.

Licking Pike,
Newport, Kentucky.

Interested?

I have been reading F.F.M. for some time now. On the whole it has been a very good magazine. "The Lion's Way" was an excellent story. "Angel Island" was good; more like it please, and less like "The Purple Cloud" by M. P. Shiel, and "Between Worlds."

If there are any F.F.M. collectors that have some old magazines, I am very interested in buying some. If there is somebody interested, please let me know, and send me the list of books they have.

BARBARA KLEIN.

1019 W Packard St.,
Appleton, Wisc.

A Dissenter

A little on the subject of Fantasy's Never-to-be-Forgotten Classic. "The Starkenden Quest" was a major disappointment. I expected more than this. Too bad Collins couldn't go to town on this one.

F. L. SPRAYBERRY, President
SPRAYBERRY ACADEMY of RADIO

LEARN AT HOME IN SPARE HOURS — EARN EXTRA MONEY WHILE TRAINING

Prepare for a fine job or a business of your own in Radio and Television. Big opportunity for trained men. Find out how I train you by sending you 8 big kits of real, professional Radio parts—how I train you to build a powerful 6-tube superhet radio, a 16-range test meter and perform over 175 interesting, instructive Radio experiments. My training is **practical**—sticks with you, helps make money for you. You don't need previous schooling or experience. YOU LEARN BY DOING—follow simple, easy lessons that teach you RADIO and TELEVISION from the ground up.

GET SAMPLE LESSON *FREE*

ACT TODAY! Fill out and rush the coupon to me —I'll send you my FREE BOOK, "How To Make Money In Radio, Electronics and Television" and also valuable Sample Lesson, "How To Read Radio Diagrams and Symbols." I'll also tell how you can Learn While You Learn. *Veterans:* Approved for G. I. Training under Public Laws 16 and 346.

Sprayberry Academy of Radio, Dept. 53-F
111 N. Canal Street, Chicago 6, Ill.
Rush FREE BOOK & Sample Lesson.

NAME _____ AGE _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY _____ STATE _____

SALESMEN!

WRITE THREE WORDS COLLECT $9.95

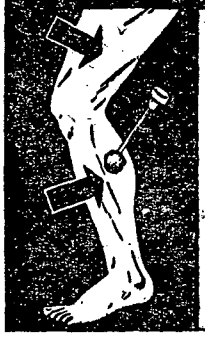
SENSATIONAL NEW ADVERTISING SIGN

YES, MAKE $9.95 on 10-second demonstration to merchants. Write on glass with amazing magic crayon and presto—a 5-color advertising message takes fire and glows like a brilliant neon sign! Three sales a day and $29.85 profit is for "lazy" men. Workers can double to triple that amount. FREE SALES KIT. Don't wait. Rush your name and address on a penny postcard for full details and complete sales kit—ALL FREE.

MAXILUME CO., 125 W. Hubbard
DEPT. L-792 CHICAGO 10, ILLINOIS

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

SORE MUSCLES?



When muscles are stiff and sore from unusual exercise or strain, use HEET®, the liniment that's strong yet does not burn the skin. Wonderful relief from muscular soreness comes as comforting HEET quickly starts to penetrate. Just brush it on with the applicator. HEET starts at once to ease muscular pain and keeps on working for hours, warms and soothes the painful area.

HOW to BREAK and TRAIN HORSES

SEND FOR THIS FREE!

Make money. Know how to break and train horses. *Write today for this book FREE*, together with special offer of a course in Animal Breeding. If you are interested in Gaiting and Riding the saddle horse, check here ( ) *Do it today—now.*

BEERY SCHOOL OF HORSEMANSHIP
Dept. 842 Pleasant Hill, Ohio

LAW...

STUDY AT HOME Legally trained men win higher positions and bigger success in business and public life. Greater opportunities now than ever before.

More Ability: More Prestige: More Money We guide you step by step. You can train at home during spare time. Degree of LL.B. We furnish all text material, including 14-volume Law Library. Low cost, easy terms. Get our valuable 48-page "Law Training for Leadership" and "Evidence" books FREE. Send NOW.

LASALLE EXTENSION UNIVERSITY, 417 South Dearborn Street
A Correspondence Institution Dept. 2334-L, Chicago 5, Ill.

Watch Repairing Pays Big Money Learn at home

Watch makers in great demand. Train step-by-step, under experts. We furnish tools. No interference with present job. Opportunity to get in business for yourself. 10 easy lessons. Low cost. Send for FREE book today.

WATCH REPAIRING Dept. PF-2 2870 Elston Ave. Chicago 18, Ill.

FREE TO ALL WHO NEED MONEY

I'll help you get extra cash to fill your pocketbook—to live on. Supply my food and household products to regular customers. No previous experience or capital needed. I'll send FREE an assortment of fine, full-size products to test and show. Start near your home, full or spare time. Gift premiums, big monthly premiums. Rush your name and home address today for free outfit. Hurry! BLAIR, Dept. 42FB, Lynchburg, Va.

INVENTORS

Learn how to protect your invention. Specially prepared "Patent Guide" containing detailed information concerning patent protection and procedure with "Record of Invention" form will be forwarded to you upon request—without obligation.

CLARENCE A. O'BRIEN & HARVEY JACOBSON
Registered Patent Attorneys
026-A District National Bldg. Washington 5, D. C.

FAMOUS FANTASTIC MYSTERIES

"The Peacemaker" and "City of the Dead" were two real fantasies. I dare say they are the best ever published. Any reader want to take this matter up?

Keep the stories coming good or worst.

JAMES W. AYERS.

609 1st St.,
Attalla, Ala.

"Star Rover Best of All"

Although a couple of years have passed since its publication, I write to praise the most memorable novel ever published in F.F.M. Namely, the "Star Rover" by Jack London. No other novel you have ever given us since Vol. 1 #1 back in Sept. 1939 can equal it. It was surpassed only once in your magazine when you published "The Colour Out of Space", 8 or 9 years ago.

I have the following magazines that I will swap for what I need:

Amazing Stories as far back as 1929; *Startling Stories* as far back as 1938.

I also have most issues of the following magazines as far back as Vol. 1 #1. *Cosmic Stories, Dynamic Science-Fiction, Super Science Stories, Planet Stories, Future Fiction,* etc.

I need the following magazines: *Strange Tales*—all issues; *Marvel Tales*—all issues; *Strange Stories*—several issues; *Oriental Stories*—all issues; Any *Weird Tales* before 1930 and several since.

I also need April 1940 F.F.M.

I have several issues of *Horror, Uncanny, Terror,* etc.

I will sell any of these magazines but I would rather swap.

I would like to hear from veteran readers of fantasy who know and appreciate the following authors: Lovecraft, Howard, Dyalhis, Colter, and Keller.

I want especially the following stories if the reader who has them will be so kind as to lend any of them to me if he will not swap. I will pay postage both ways: "The Sapphire Goddess", "When the Green Star Waned"—Dyalhis; "The Lost Horror"—Colter; "The Horror From the Hills"—Long.

All you lovers of Kull, Conan, Cthulhu, Jules de Grandin and Randolph Carter, get in touch with me. I will answer all letters.

RUSSELL LANGLEY.

7 Roxana St.,
Boston 36, Mass.

Finlay Fan

Well, the October issue just hit the newsstands, (two weeks late as usual) and I've just now finished reading same.

"The Starkenden Quest" was quite readable, yet nothing spectacular. It certainly didn't live up to what you led us to expect with your references to "gadgets such as . . . few writers have dared dream up" and "unknown forces". After that build up, I expectde a super-fantasy with all the trimmings. This novel didn't even get fantastic until nearly halfway through it.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

But, anyway, it was quite readable and I enjoyed it.

Lawrence's cover, although misleading to some extent, was excellent. But how about giving Finlay a chance on the cover? I just can't get enough of his illustrations. The best ones were on pages 10 and 85.

Well, I think I'll tell you how much I shall enjoy "Ogden's Strange Story" now and save myself the writing of a letter in October. I have read this novel in book form, but it will be a pleasure to have a copy for my magazine collection. And, too, the illustrations are something to look forward to. . . .

Seeing as how most of the fans round out their letters with requests for certain stories, I shall do the same. I would like to see "The Lad and the Lion", "The Moon Maid", "Beyond Thirty", "Red Hawk", and any others by Burroughs; some of Rohmer's Oriental fantasies, such as "The Golden Scorpion"; "Jewel of the Seven Stars" by Bram Stoker; "The Woman Who Couldn't Die" by Arthur Stringer (boy, could Finlay go to town on that one!); "Heu-Heu, or The Monster", "Allan and the Holy Flower" and "The Ivory Child" by Haggard; "Slayer of Souls" by Chambers; "Dream Quest of Unknown Kadath" by Lovecraft; "King Kong" by Lovelace; "Star Makers" by Stapledon; and, if you want an excellent novelette, "The Ninth Vibration" by L. Adams Beck.

I have only read five issues of F.F.M., but it is my second favorite magazine (F.N. is first!)

BOB BRINEY.

561 West Western Ave.,
Muskegon, Mich.

P. S. I have for sale or trade, "Skeleton Men of Jupiter" by Burroughs (in a 1943 *Amazing*), the June 1943 F.A. with several good stories, "Out of the Silent Planet" and "Daughter of Fu Manchu" (pocket-books). I also have paper-backed, "Magic for Murder" by A. Livingston, and "Murder Strikes an Atomic Unit" by Theodora Du Bois (author of "Devil's Spoon").

Any inquiries about these, please enclose a postcard or stamped envelope for reply. Last time, I spent nearly as much answering letters as I got for the books!

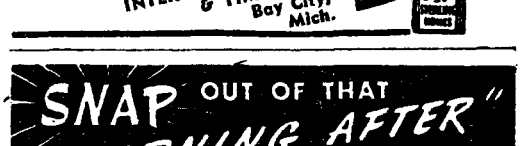
Wants "The Doomsman"

As a traveling salesman, I find much leisure for reading in away-from-home places. I think your magazine fills a unique want in American literature.

I saw where one of your readers has read "The Doomsman" and recommended it for us.

Now, it has been twenty years or more since that book last left my hands; I believe it was lost in moving. But I still remember black-browed, dashing Quinton Edge with his plume and rapier, and his sinister band, and the blind giant who ruled the band of outlaws in the shattered city with his great broadsword, and the boy and his dog who ventured above into that ruin to find incredible adventure, and the culmination of climax—the great holocaust and final tragedy.

READY CUT HOMES
ORDER NOW.
Homes $128 and up, freight paid. Orders filled in order received. Save up to $1,000 on modern production method homes. Much more compared with builders' prices. Anyone can assemble with simple plans furnished. Complete, including paint, hardware, roofing, glass, nails, etc.
Send 25c in coin for full color catalog showing 57 modern low-priced homes and floor plans. Complete building plans ready for filing at low cost. Sold separately if desired.
Dept. P.F. 250
INTERNATIONAL MILL & TIMBER CO.
Bay City, Mich.
NEW COLOR CATALOG FOR ONLY 25¢



Ever wake up after a big night with a dizzy head and that "uncertain feeling"? Take one Seoxyl tablet with a glass of water and in no time you'll be ready for a full day's work. Seoxyl contains no harmful drugs . . . is NOT a purgative. Seoxyl has been popular for years as a cure for motion sickness from air, sea and land travel. Order some now and keep it handy. For 14-tablet bottle, send only $1 (we pay postage)

THE ROBBINS CORPORATION
505-P Savings and Loan Bldg. Middletown, Ohio

Here's a Profitable BUSINESS FREE
MONEY MAKING OPPORTUNITY FOR YOU WITHOUT INVESTMENT!
No experience needed to act as our Local Dealer for MASTER Work Uniform garments. Every business concern a prospect. Advertising embroidered on garments is a big sales feature. Easy, pleasant work. You receive cash commissions daily. You can easily earn up to many thousands of dollars per year. We supply all Sales Equipment FREE. Write
GEO. MASTER GARMENT CO., Dept. 482
Ligonier, Indiana

FREE
MONEY-MAKING OUTFITS WITH ACTUAL SAMPLES
Man or woman—young or old, YOU can earn steady income in full or spare time. Everything you need is furnished FREE and prepaid. Simply write orders for nationally advertised Kendex nylon hosiery sold with amazing guarantee that gives free replacement if hose runs or snags (regardless of cause) within period up to 3 months. Complete line including sheerest 60 gauge. Carries Good Housekeeping Guarantee Seal. Also 3 additional lines (1) beautiful lingerie (2) wonderful robes at amazing direct to wearer prices (3) complete line men's hose guaranteed one full year or replaced free. No money or experience needed to build your own business. We deliver and collect. Advance cash plus huge bonus. Postcard will bring you sample nylon stocking, samples of lingerie-robe fabrics and complete money-making outfits. Nothing to pay now or later. No obligation. Write:
KENDEX COMPANY • BABYLON 79, N. Y.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"Saved my Life
A God-send for GAS-HEARTBURN"
When excess stomach acid causes painful, suffocating gas, sour stomach and heartburn, doctors usually prescribe the fastest-acting medicines known for symptomatic relief—medicines like those in Bell-ans Tablets. No laxative. Bell-ans brings comfort in a jiffy or return bottle to us for double money back. ©
BELL-ANS for Acid Indigestion 25c

High School Course at Home
Many Finish in 2 Years
Go as rapidly as your time and abilities permit. Course equivalent to resident school work — prepares for college entrance exams. Standard H. S. texts supplied. Diploma. Credit for H. S. subjects already completed. Single subjects if desired. High school education is very important for advancement in business and industry and socially. Don't be handicapped all your life. Be a High School graduate. Start your training now. Free Bulletin on request. No obligation.
American School, Dept. H-249, Drexel at 58th, Chicago 37

NAUSEA affects many children when traveling. For comfort and relief try
Used by children and adults nearly ½ century on LAND and SEA.
THE WORLD OVER
MOTHERSILL'S SEASICK REMEDY
25¢ ALL DRUGGISTS

Get Well QUICKER
From Your Cough Due to a Cold
FOLEY'S Honey & Tar Cough Compound

ARE YOU "SHORT" THIS WEEK?

Boost your income! Only four orders for amazing Air-cushion comfort shoes pays you $10.00. Sell friends, neighbors part-time! OUTFIT FREE! SEND TODAY. MASON SHOE MFG. CO., Dept. M-495, Chippewa Falls, Wis.

LAW
STUDY AT HOME for Business Success and LARGER PERSONAL EARNINGS. 40 years expert instruction—over 114,000 students enrolled. LL.B. Degree awarded. All text material furnished. Easy payment plan. Send for FREE BOOK—"Law and Executive Guidance"—NOW!
AMERICAN EXTENSION SCHOOL OF LAW
Dept. 23-B, 646 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago 11, Illinois

TOOTHACHE?
Quick relief with Dent's. Use Dent's Tooth Gum or Dent's Tooth Drops for cavity toothaches. Use Dent's Dental Poultice for pain or soreness in gums or teeth. At all drug stores.
"Since 1888"
DENT'S TOOTH GUM TOOTH DROPS DENTAL POULTICE

FAMOUS FANTASTIC MYSTERIES

I wonder if there is more matchless imagery than this? I have forgotten the name of the author, but the story lingers in my memory. Have tried to secure another copy, but it seems to have dropped out of sight. Please publish it if you can find it.

L. W. SCHNEIDER.

Lee's Hotel,
Axton, Pa.

No Shiel Fan She

Somewhere my husband acquired a June 1949 F.F.M. Since he passed away in July after a long illness, I found it necessary to read myself to sleep at night, for I neither sleep well nor eat well yet. I can now heartily recommend M. P. Shiel's "The Purple Cloud" as a great sleep inducer. Every night for a whole week I tried to read this fantasy, and every night it put me to sleep in half an hour or less. I finally gave up and skipped through it in the daylight hours, but am sorry to say found nothing to induce me to go on reading it. But I want to say that getting that off his chest undoubtedly saved poor Shiel from a trip to the psychopathic hospital for electric shock treatment. I enjoy good fantasies, though I do shudder away from the horrible and the revolting that seem to be products of badly diseased minds. I do know that there are those who revel in them, though reading is supposed to give one relaxation, education, or information. And how can one relax under someone's waking nightmare?

However, Shiel's "Purple Cloud" was not particularly revolting, neither was it particularly horrible. It just wasn't particularly anything, except boring. A reader likes to read smoothly ahead (course of least resistance) in the interests of relaxation, but the curious idiosyncrasies and unusual words in his narrative detracted considerably from the context. It's of no interest to me if you publish Shiel exclusively, nor is it any of my affair, but I believe that if one is mentally normal and healthy, such yarns as "Purple Cloud" have no appeal.

SIBYL J. LAKE.

Dumas, Texas.

Wants to Write to You!

I am an ex-seaman twenty-eight years of age who is at present confined close to home and bed because I am not well—with a very bad heart condition for the past year or so and because of my inability to get out and enjoy myself traveling or get out and work, I have gone in for reading and writing also in a big way. So—I send this plea for this letter to be printed so that I may be able to get in touch with other Science Fiction and Fantastic Fiction Fans who will correspond with me. (I'd also especially like to hear from some other ex-seamen and seamen too.) Also, I'd like to hear from anyone who has extra back issues of either F.F.M. or F.N.—to sell or trade—for pocket books (Penguin—PL's—Avon—etc.) I'll answer each and every letter I receive—I promise.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

THE READERS' VIEWPOINT

I used to read *Astouding, Astonishing, Horror* and other Science fiction, Fantasy and Strange Stories years ago but about a year or two ago I began reading F.F.M. and F.N. and I'm sure glad I did for I certainly enjoy them. I'd like to complete my file of F.N. (also F.F.M.), but mainly I'd like to hear from anyone who has back issues to sell especially the copy of "Ship of Ishtar" and "The Green Man" and any of Richard Shaver's stories.

I sure did enjoy "The Starkenden Quest". It was great!

Finlay's illustrations are superb too.

Keep up the fine work. An excellent magazine.

Thank you in advance.

PAUL WRIGHT.

R.F.D. #2,
Lake Rd.,
LeRoy, N. Y.

Wants More Haggard Yarns

Fortunately I have been acquainted with your magazine long enough to realize that the harmony so often expressed in the "Readers Viewpoint" is brought on by true satisfaction, and not soft soap to induce you to print certain stories. Most readers, with few exceptions, write to thank you for what you chose for publication. They are entirely satisfied. Others write to suggest certain stories, which is a very good thing. This class of people are the ones to decide what goes into the future issue. Popular demand is what does it. Another class of people slows down the publication of the "good" stories by saying they are too easily obtained. (Don't listen to these few New York readers.)

You should judge the place where the reader lives. That is, twenty-five people living in New York want to see John Doe's "Other Wife's Other Life" in print, all 25 say Haggard's "Dawn" is easily obtainable. While five people living here in Dayton, Ohio, want to see "Dawn". Because it's "good" and "classic" and its something everyone should read and have. See what I mean? Dayton holds 40th place in population, New York is first. You should let the fellows in the little towns have the benefit of the doubt because they can't get the ones the New York boys can. I like to make that trip to old New York myself but it's so far. You see what I mean?

Mind you, I'm not telling you what not to print, however. If you gave us the leading fantasy writers first it would be worth it. How about getting more of those Haggards? (That's another thing. If the reader would show his appreciation for what you do publish you should give him another by the same author. Remember the two Haggard yarns.) Then we could use the rest of Merritt's, especially "The Fox Woman", "The Black Wheel", "The Drone Man", "The Rhythm of the Spheres", etc. A bit of Lovecraft, M. P. Shiel, more Marshall, Taine's "Seeds of Life", "White Lily", etc., Zagat and Kline.

SAHARA SUE SAYS

Stop using Harsh Abrasive Soaps, Sahara will Remove Without Water — Paint, Tar, Grease, Grime, Printers' Ink, etc. QUICKLY — EASILY — SAFELY. Contains Lanolin.

Prevents Chapping and Rough Red Hands.

At Your Dealer or Send $1.00 for two 60c Tubes — Postpaid — Money-Back Guarantee — Agents Wanted

SAHARA WATERLESS SOAP CO., Grand Rapids 2, Michigan

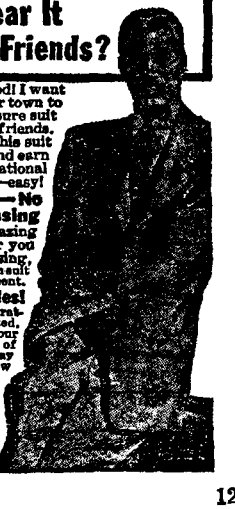
Saves Costly Redecorating

AMAZING INVENTION. Banishes old-style housecleaning mess and pains. No rags—no sticky "dough"—no red, swollen hands. No more dangerous stepladders. Literally erases dirt like magic from Wallpaper, Painted Walls, Ceilings, Window Shades. *Take orders from friends! Earn money! Act now!* Sample offer sent immediately to all who send name at once. A penny postal will do. SEND NO MONEY—*just your name.* KRISTEE CO., 1446 Bar Street, AKRON, OHIO

SAMPLES FOR TRIAL

IF I Send YOU THIS FINE SUIT-

Will You Wear It and Show It to Friends?



Amazing plan! No money needed! I want an ambitious, alert man in your town to get this splendid made-to-measure suit by taking a few orders from friends. Show it—talk about it—use this suit to help you take more orders and earn up to $10.00 in a day. My sensational plan can bring you good money—easy!

No Experience Needed—No House-to-House Canvassing

Experience not necessary. Amazing low price mean big income for you without house-to-house canvassing, and amazing chance to get your own suit as a BONUS without paying one cent.

Send for FREE Cloth Samples!

I supply complete, elaborate demonstrating samples to you FREE, and tested, SURE-FIRE selling plans. This is your chance. Don't let anyone get ahead of you. Start at once. Your income may begin first day. Send no money—now or ever. Write today for complete equipment and surprising BONUS SUIT OFFER. For quick action, tell us about yourself—age, etc.

John Grant, STONE-FIELD Corp.
832 S. Throop Street
Dept. A-796, Chicago 7, Ill.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

WHAT EVERY AUTO MECHANIC WANTS TO KNOW

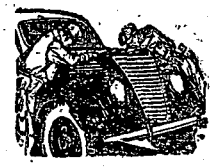
This Big Practical Book gives full information with working diagrams covering the principles, construction, ignition, service and repair of modern cars, trucks and buses.

Diesel Engines, Hydramatic and Fluid Drives Fully Explained.

A complete Guide of 1800 pages, with over 1500 illustrations showing inside views of the working parts, with instructions for service jobs.

IT PAYS TO KNOW

How to fit pistons—How to locate engine knocks—How to fit connecting rod bearings—How to service main bearings—How to recondition valves—How to time valves—How to adjust fan belts—How to adjust carburetors and chokes—How to rebuild a clutch—How to service automatic transmissions—How to service brakes—How to adjust steering gear—How to cope with ignition troubles—How to service distributors—How to time ignition—How to "tune up" an engine.



$4 COMPLETE • PAY $1 A MO.
TO GET THIS ASSISTANCE FOR YOURSELF SIMPLY FILL IN AND MAIL COUPON TODAY.

Step up your own skill with the facts and figures of your trade. Audels Mechanics Guides contain Practical Inside Trade Information in a handy form, Fully illustrated and Easy to Understand. Highly Endorsed. Check the book you want for 7 DAYS FREE EXAMINATION. Send No Money, Nothing to pay Postman.

CUT HERE

MAIL ORDER

AUDEL, Publishers, 49 W. 23 St., NEW YORK 10, N. Y.

Please send me postpaid for FREE EXAMINATION books marked oo below. If I decide to keep them I agree to mail $1 in 7 Days on each book or set ordered and further mail $1 monthly on each book or set until I have paid price, otherwise I will return them.

- ☐ AUTO MECHANICS GUIDE, 1800 pages . . . $4
- ☐ DIESEL ENGINE MANUAL, 400 Pages 2
- ☐ WELDERS GUIDE, 400 Pages 1
- ☐ MACHINISTS Handy Book, 1600 Pages . . . 4
- ☐ POWER PLANT ENGINEERS Guide, 1500 Pages: 4
- ☐ ENGINEERS & FIREMANS EXAMS, 528 Pages. 1
- ☐ PUMPS, Hydraulics & Air Compressors, 1658 Pgs. 4
- ☐ MARINE ENGINEERS Handy Book, 1280 Pages 4
- ☐ ENGINEERS & Mechanics Guides (8 Book Set). 12
- ☐ Answers on Practical ENGINEERING, 254 Pages 1
- ☐ ELECTRIC WIRING DIAGRAMS, 210 Pages . . 1
- ☐ ELECTRICIANS EXAMINATIONS, 250 Pages. 1
- ☐ ELECTRICAL DICTIONARY, 9000 Terms . . . 2
- ☐ ELECTRIC MOTOR GUIDE, 1000 Pages . . . 4
- ☐ HANDY BOOK OF ELECTRICITY, 1440 Pages 4
- ☐ ELECTRICAL POWER CALCULATIONS, 425 Pgs. 2
- ☐ RADIOMANS GUIDE, 975 Pages 4
- ☐ ELECTRONIC DEVICES, 216 Pages 2
- ☐ ELECTRIC LIBRARY, 7000 Pages (12 Book Set). 18
  Vols. I, II, III, IV, V, VI, VII, VIII, IX, X, XI, XII $1.50 Ea.
- ☐ OIL BURNER GUIDE, 384 Pages 1
- ☐ HOUSE HEATING GUIDE, 1000 Pages 4
- ☐ CARPENTERS & Builders Guides (4 Book Set). 6
- ☐ PLUMBERS & Steamfitters Guides (4 Book Set). 6
- ☐ MASONS & Builders Guides (4 Book Set) . . . 6
- ☐ BLUE PRINT READING, 416 Pages 2
- ☐ PAINTERS & DECORATORS MANUAL, 450 Pgs. 2
- ☐ GARDENERS & GROWERS Guides (4 Book Set). 6
- ☐ REFRIGERATION & Air Conditioning, 1280 Pgs. 4
- ☐ SHEET METAL WORKERS Handy Book, 388 Pgs. 1
- ☐ SHEET METAL PATTERN LAYOUTS, 1100 Pgs. 4
- ☐ AIRCRAFT WORKER, 240 Pages 1
- ☐ MECHANICAL DRAWING GUIDE, 160 Pages. 1
- ☐ MECHANICAL DRAWING & DESIGN, 480 Pgs. 2
- ☐ MATHEMATICS & CALCULATIONS, 700 Pgs.. 2
- ☐ MECHANICAL Dictionary, 968 Pages 4
- ☐ MILLWRIGHTS & Mechanics Guide, 1200 Pgs. 4

Check NOW!

You Can Look Over Any Guide In Your Own Home

Start the Easy Payments If Satisfied

MAIL THIS TODAY

Name_____

Address_____

Occupation_____

P.F.G.

Employed by_____

FAMOUS FANTASTIC MYSTERIES

By the way, how about *Astonishing?* Is it ever going to come back? F.F.M. and F.N. S.S.S. and A.S. Four good books bi-monthly released one every two weeks. Why don't you cover the entire field? You could have light and heavy fantasy, Science Fiction, how about a mag of deep ghosts and vampires (the kind that no one wants to see in F.F.M.)? Doesn't that sound Astonishing?

I have in my possession quite a bit of duplicate fantasy mags. Two F.F.M.'s ("The Purple Sapphire") a bit of Kline, Zagat, Burroughs, etc. Old *Weird Tales* (1938), *Argosy, Fantasy,* etc., etc. Some books by Burroughs, pocket books "First Men in the Moon"; "Don Wan's Brain" and Merritt.

I have H. G. Wells' "Time Machine" in a 1931 Random House ed, (with a special preface by Wells) beautifully illustrated in one and two page colored illustrations. The first three chapters are printed with red ink. It has decorations throughout the book. The book is in beautiful condition complete with box.

I won't sell these items but they are for trading purposes. I want F.F.M.'s prior to 1945, the first five F.N.'s, works of Burroughs and Haggard. Those interested please write.

DON A. MCGINNIS.

4324 St. Johns Ave.,
Dayton, Ohio.

P.S. I don't believe there is a better magazine on the market than your F.F.M. and F.N. and that isn't flattery. Don't change the title, don't trim the pages and for Heaven's sake don't change the size as I'm binding mine and that wouldn't work in with my plans.

Will Trade for "Dian"

I have read F.F.M. for about three years now and enjoy it very much. Can you tell me where I can get a copy of "Dian of the Lost Land"? We can't seem to buy them around here any more. I will trade or buy any old F.F.M. or F.N. with anyone who has same.

MRS. VIRGINIA VIERA.

115 N. Main St.,
Uxbridge, Mass.

Rider Haggard Follower

I have been reading your magazine since the first issue and find it one of the best on the market. I have in my possession what I consider the first invisible man story, "The Invisible Gentleman", printed in 1849.

Perhaps you would be interested in printing it in our magazine.

There is another novel in the same book, "Sylvester Sound, the Somnambulist" by Henry Cockton Esq.

More of the H. Rider Haggard stories, please. "She and Allan" for instance, would just suit me.

WILLIAM B. WILSON.

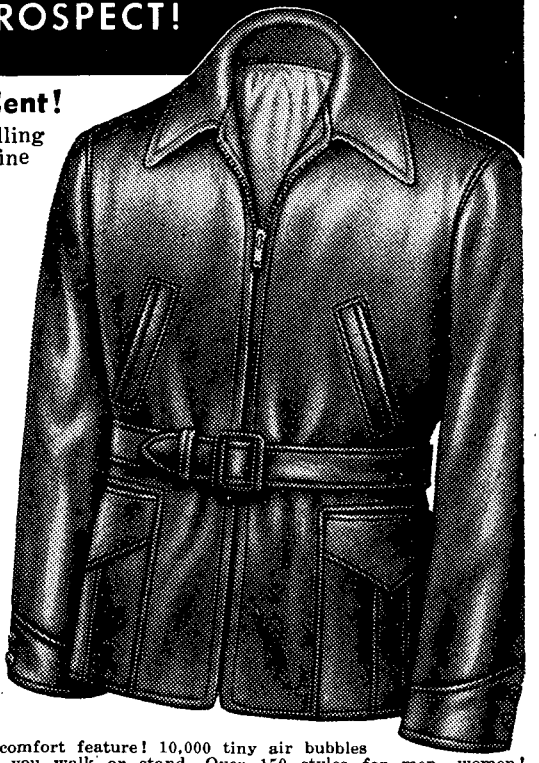
Box 285,
Ashburnham,
Mass.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Build a Fine Business—FULL or SPARE TIME!

Sell MASON LEATHER JACKETS

EVERY OUTDOOR WORKER A PROSPECT!



Get Started Right—Don't Invest a Cent!

We furnish EVERYTHING you need to start selling quality leather jackets *at once*—and to build a fine profitable ever-growing business for yourself!

DON'T just "WISH" for independence. Get set now as factory man for this 45-year-old, million-dollar company—Leader in its field!

WE SHOW YOU HOW TO MAKE MONEY FROM VERY *FIRST* HOUR

You get complete FREE SELLING OUTFIT—How-To-Do-It instructions that help you take orders and make money from the very first hour! You get Proved Selling Aids—a Book written from the practical experience of 5,000 Successful Salesmen—monthly newspaper gives hard-hitting ideas proved successful in the field—Customer Gifts that bring "Automatic Sales"—everything to help you cash in QUICK!

ALSO SELL EXCLUSIVE Velvet-eez AIR-CUSHIONED SHOES FOR MEN AND WOMEN

Make EXTRA money with fast-selling full leather-lined Chukka Boot—scores of other fine footwear styles with wonderful Velvet-Eez comfort feature! 10,000 tiny air bubbles rest feet while you walk or stand. Over 150 styles for men, women! MORE extra profits from shirts, raincoats, sport jackets.

LEO DE MATO, WHO AVERAGES 6 SALES PER DAY, SAYS:

"I have over 645 customers. The Mason line, with commissions up to $3.00 a pair, is really SWELL! Not only am I anxious to sell these excellent shoes because it gives me the means to a more comfortable living for my family, but also, I am my own boss with no restrictions or time to account for."

GET FREE OUTFIT

NATIONAL ADVERTISING OPENS DOOR FOR YOU

Big powerful ads in Saturday Evening Post, Good Housekeeping, other national magazines make you known as the Mason Certified Shoe Fitter. You get the benefit—we pay the bills.

GOOD HOUSEKEEPING SEAL CLINCHES SALES FOR YOU

REPLACEMENT OR REFUND OF MONEY — Guaranteed by Good Housekeeping — IF NOT AS ADVERTISED THEREIN

Mason's Velvet-Eez shoes bear the Good Housekeeping Guarantee Seal, reproduced above. This Seal ends hesitation, helps you sell more customers more items. You make more money when you handle this great line and enjoy the prestige of this famous symbol of quality merchandise.

RUSH THE COUPON TODAY!

Mason Shoe Mfg. Co.
Dept. M-576, Chippewa Falls, Wisconsin

Show me how I can get started in my own business, full or spare time, selling your high quality Leather Jackets, exclusive Velvet-Eez and other shoe styles in my community. Please rush FREE SELLING OUTFIT to me right away. Send everything free and prepaid. (My own shoe size is.....)

Name .....

Address .....

City .....

State .....

MASON SHOE MFG. CO.

M-576 Chippewa Falls, Wis.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

NOT ONE! NOT TWO! NOT FOUR! NOT SIX! but EIGHT FREE!

ON THIS AMAZING OFFER

YES—we want to give you, AT ONCE, *all 8* of these best-read books FREE, to *prove* how much pleasure you'll get as a member of "America's Biggest Bargain Book Club"! Ordinarily, Book League members get their Bonus Books at the rate of one FREE with every two Club Selections (or alternates) purchased. But, on this offer, you not only get ALL 6 Bonus Books—you *also* get *2 more* best sellers *free*, as your membership gift!

THOUSANDS HAVE PAID $18 FOR THESE 8 BOOKS—

But YOU Get Them FREE

If you join the Book League now!

THE QUEEN BEE, by Edna Lee—Eva Avery's ruthless heart stopped at **nothing** to destroy all who opposed her—from the rich husband she tricked into marriage, to the lonely young niece she pampered, then crushed!

TALES FROM THE DECAMERON—Boccacio's *lusty tales about the antics of outraged* husbands and outrageous lovers; of sinning "saints" and saintly "sinners."

PRIDE'S CASTLE, by Frank Yerby—One woman sacrificed honor to win Pride Dawson; the **other** only PRETENDED goodness to become his wife. By author of "The Foxes of Harrow" and "The Vixens."

A CALF FOR VENUS, by Nora Lofts—Young, innocent Letty was headed for a fate worse than death—but the handsome young doctor risked his future in a gamble to save her!

THE GOLDEN FURY, by Marian Castle—Caroline Lawlor tried desperately to forget the scarlet secret of her past—yet continued to love the **one man** who made her ashamed!

LORD JOHNNIE, by Leslie Turner White—The thrilling and passionate story of a dashing rogue. He risked death and torture to possess the woman who married him only because she expected him to die on the gallows!

GREAT EXPECTATIONS, by Charles Dickens—The heartwarming story of the penniless orphan, Pip, whose mysterious benefactor made him one of the richest young gentlemen in London!

HUNCHBACK OF NOTRE DAME, by Victor Hugo—Esmeralda, alluring dancing girl, spurned Archdeacon Frollo, who accused her of witchcraft, but the hunchback Quasimodo saved her from the hangman's noose.

Why The Book League Gives You $18 Worth of Books FREE

YOU never pay any dues or club fees as a Book League member. And every month you receive the current Selection, or an alternate, at the Club's low price.

You get a popular best-seller by an author like Steinbeck, Maugham, or Hemingway—a book selling in the publisher's edition, for as much as $3.00 or more. But YOU get *your* copy at the special low members' price of only $1.49, plus few cents shipping charges.

You Get EIGHT FREE Books RIGHT AWAY

On this special offer, you don't have to wait a year to assemble the Bonus Books which members receive with every 2 Club Selections (or alternates) purchased—you may have SIX of them right away, in advance! AND—*in addition*—you get, in the same big package, TWO MORE FREE BOOKS as your membership gift from the Club! Eight free books in all, yet the only requirement is that members accept twelve of the Club's book bargains during membership.

No Need to Take Every REGULAR Selection

The books you receive need NOT be the Club's regular Selections. Each month you get without extra charge, the Club's "Review," which describes *other* best-sellers; so that, if you prefer one of these to the *regular* Selection, choose it instead. No dues; no further cost or obligation.

Send No Money—JUST MAIL COUPON NOW!

Mail coupon today—without money—and receive your BIG membership gift package containing the EIGHT books described above. You also receive, as your first Selection, the current best-selling novel now being distributed to members. Enjoy these nine books—eight FREE, and the ninth at the Club's bargain price.

Then you will understand why this IS "America's Biggest Bargain Book Club"! Mail coupon—without money—now.

BOOK LEAGUE OF AMERICA
Dept. PFG2, Garden City, N. Y.

MAIL WITHOUT MONEY to

BOOK LEAGUE OF AMERICA

Dept. PFG2, Garden City, N. Y.

Please send me at once—FREE—all eight of the books described on this page (worth $18 in publishers' editions) and enroll me as a member. You may start my subscription with the current selection.

The best-selling book I choose each month may be either the regular Selection or any other popular book described in Club's monthly "Review." I am to pay only $1.49 (*plus a few cents shipping charges*) for each monthly book sent to me. I may cancel my subscription at any time after buying twelve books. There are no dues for me to pay; no further cost or obligation.

Mr. }
Mrs. } .....
Miss } Please print plainly

Address .....

Zone No.
City .....(if any)..... State.....

Slightly higher in Canada
Address: 105 Bond St., Toronto 2

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED